# **CGold Documentation**

Release 0.1

**Ruslan Baratov** 

Jun 05, 2023

# CONTENTS

1	Over	view	3
	1.1	What CMake can do	3
	1.2	What can't be done with CMake	15
2	First	step	19
	2.1	CMake Installation	20
	2.2	Native build tool	28
	2.3	Compiler	40
	2.4	Minimal example	41
	2.5	Generate native tool files	42
	2.6	Build and run executable	62
3	Tuto	rials	71
	3.1	CMake stages	71
	3.2	Out-of-source build	77
	3.3	Workflow	78
	3.4	Version and policies	83
	3.5	Project declaration	91
	3.6	Variables	98
	3.7	CMake listfiles	46
	3.8	Control structures	63
	3.9	Executables	81
	3.10	Tests	83
	3.11	Libraries	88
	3.12	Pseudo targets	216
	3.13	Collecting sources	216
	3.14	Usage requirements	218
	3.15	Build types	218
	3.16	configure_file	218
	3.17	Install	218
	3.18	Toolchain	239
	3.19	Generator expressions	248
	3.20	Properties	248
	3.21	Packing	248
	3.22	Continuous integration	248
4	Platfo	orms	249
	4.1	iOS	249
	4.2	Android	250

5	Gene	Prators	<b>253</b>
	5.1		233
6	Com	pilers	255
7	Cont	acts	257
	7.1	Public	257
	1.2		237
8	Reje	cted	259
	8.1	ExternalProject_Add	259
	8.2	FindXXX.cmake	259
	8.3	macro	260
	8.4 8.5	torget compile features	260
	8.6	write compiler detection header	264
	0.0		205
9	Gloss	sary	267
	9.1	-B	267
	9.2	-H	267
	9.5	->	208
	9.4	Git	269
	9.6	Native build tool	269
	9.7	VCS	270
	9.8	Binary tree	270
	9.9	Cache variables	270
	9.10	CMake module	271
	9.11	CMake variables	271
	9.12	CMakeCache.txt	271
	9.15	Developer Command Prompt	271
	9.15	Listfile	272
	9.16	Multi-configuration generator	273
	9.17	One Definition Rule (ODR)	273
	9.18	Single-configuration generator	274
	9.19	Source tree	274

Warning: The project is not under active development

#### Welcome to **CGold**!

This guide will show you how to use *CMake* and will help you to write elegant, correct and scalable projects. We'll start from the simple cases and add more features one by one. This tutorial covers only part of the CMake capabilities - some topics are skipped intentionally in favor of better modern approaches<sup>1</sup>. This document is designed to be a good tutorial for absolute beginners but also touches on some aspects in which advanced developers may be interested. Look at this document as a skeleton/starting point for further CMake learning.

Enjoy!

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See *rejected* section for list with detailed description

#### CHAPTER

# ONE

# **OVERVIEW**

# 1.1 What CMake can do

*CMake* is a meta build system. It can generate real *native build tool* files from abstracted text configuration. Usually such code lives in CMakeLists.txt files.

What does it mean and how it can be useful?

## 1.1.1 Cross-platform development

Let's assume you have some cross-platform project with C++ code shared along different platforms/IDEs. Say you use Visual Studio on Windows, Xcode on OSX and Makefile for Linux:



What you will do if you want to add new bar.cpp source file? You have to add it to every tool you use:



To keep the environment consistent you have to do the similar update several times. And the most important thing is that you have to do it **manually** (arrow marked with a red color on the diagram in this case). Of course such approach is error prone and not flexible.

CMake solve this design flaw by adding an extra step to the development process. You can describe your project in a CMakeLists.txt file and use *CMake* to generate the cross-platform build tools:



Same action - adding new bar.cpp file, will be done in **one step** now:



Note that the bottom part of the diagram **was not changed**. I.e. you still can keep using your favorite tools like **Visual** Studio/msbuild, Xcode/xcodebuild and Makefile/make!

#### See also:

- KDE moving from autotools to CMake
- Visual C++ Team Blog: Support for Android CMake projects in Visual Studio
- Android Studio: Add C and C++ code to Your Project

# 1.1.2 VCS friendly

Version Control (*VCS*) is used to share and save your code's history of changes when you work in a team. However, different IDEs use unique files to track project files (\*.sln, \*.pbxproj, \*.vscode, etc) For example, here is the diff after adding bar.cpp source file to the bar executable in Visual Studio:

```
--- /home/docs/checkouts/readthedocs.org/user_builds/cgold/checkouts/latest/docs/
→overview/snippets/foo-old.sln
+++ /home/docs/checkouts/readthedocs.org/user_builds/cgold/checkouts/latest/docs/
→overview/snippets/foo-new.sln
@@ -4,6 +4,8 @@
VisualStudioVersion = 14.0.25123.0
MinimumVisualStudioVersion = 10.0.40219.1
Project("{8BC9CEB8-8B4A-11D0-8D11-00A0C91BC942}") = "foo", "foo.vcxproj", "{C8F8C325-
→ACF3-460E-81DF-8515C72B334A}"
+EndProject
+Project("{8BC9CEB8-8B4A-11D0-8D11-00A0C91BC942}") = "bar", "..\bar\bar.vcxproj", "
→ {D14B78EA-1ADA-487F-B1ED-42C2B919C000}"
EndProject
Global
         GlobalSection(SolutionConfigurationPlatforms) = preSolution
@@ -21,6 +23,14 @@
                 {C8F8C325-ACF3-460E-81DF-8515C72B334A}.Release|x64.Build.0 = Release|x64
                 {C8F8C325-ACF3-460E-81DF-8515C72B334A}.Release|x86.ActiveCfg =_
→Release|Win32
                 {C8F8C325-ACF3-460E-81DF-8515C72B334A}.Release|x86.Build.0 =_
→Release|Win32
                 \{D14B78EA-1ADA-487F-B1ED-42C2B919C000\}. Debug | x64. ActiveCfg = Debug | x64
+
                 {D14B78EA-1ADA-487F-B1ED-42C2B919C000}.Debug|x64.Build.0 = Debug|x64
+
                 {D14B78EA-1ADA-487F-B1ED-42C2B919C000}.Debug|x86.ActiveCfg = Debug|Win32
+
                 {D14B78EA-1ADA-487F-B1ED-42C2B919C000}.Debug|x86.Build.0 = Debug|Win32
+
                 {D14B78EA-1ADA-487F-B1ED-42C2B919C000}.Release x64.ActiveCfg =
+
→Release|x64
                 {D14B78EA-1ADA-487F-B1ED-42C2B919C000}.Release|x64.Build.0 = Release|x64
÷
                 {D14B78EA-1ADA-487F-B1ED-42C2B919C000}.Release x86.ActiveCfg =
+
→Release|Win32
                 {D14B78EA-1ADA-487F-B1ED-42C2B919C000}.Release x86.Build.0 =
+
→Release|Win32
         EndGlobalSection
         GlobalSection(SolutionProperties) = preSolution
                 HideSolutionNode = FALSE
```

And new bar.vcxproj of 150 lines of code. Here are some parts of it:

#### </ProjectConfiguration>

<pre><import project="\$(VCTargetsPath)\Microsoft.Cpp.Default.props"></import></pre>
<pre><propertygroup condition="'\$(Configuration) \$(Platform)'=='Debug x64'" label="&lt;/pre"></propertygroup></pre>
<pre> "Configuration"&gt; </pre>
<configurationtype>Application</configurationtype>
<usedebuglibraries>true</usedebuglibraries>
<platformtoolset>v140</platformtoolset>
<characterset>Unicode</characterset>
<pre><propertygroup condition="'\$(Configuration) \$(Platform)'=='Release x64'" label="&lt;/pre"></propertygroup></pre>
<pre> ¬"Configuration"&gt; </pre>
<configurationtype>Application</configurationtype>
<usedebuglibraries>false</usedebuglibraries>
<platformtoolset>v140</platformtoolset>
<wholeprogramoptimization>true</wholeprogramoptimization>
<characterset>Unicode</characterset>
<import project="\$(VCTargetsPath)\Microsoft.Cpp.props"></import>
<pre><importgroup label="ExtensionSettings"></importgroup></pre>
<importgroup label="Shared"></importgroup>
<pre><importgroup \$(userrootdir)\microsoft.cpp.\$(platform).user.props"="" condition="&lt;/pre" label="PropertySheets"></importgroup></pre>
<pre> with the set of the set of</pre>
<pre></pre>

```
<ItemDefinitionGroup Condition="'$(Configuration)|$(Platform)'=='Release|x64'">
   <ClCompile>
     <WarningLevel>Level3</WarningLevel>
     <PrecompiledHeader>
     </PrecompiledHeader>
     <Optimization>MaxSpeed</Optimization>
     <FunctionLevelLinking>true</FunctionLevelLinking>
     <IntrinsicFunctions>true</IntrinsicFunctions>
     <preprocessorDefinitions>NDEBUG;_CONSOLE;%(PreprocessorDefinitions)
\hookrightarrow PreprocessorDefinitions>
   </ClCompile>
   <Link>
     <SubSystem>Console</SubSystem>
     <EnableCOMDATFolding>true</EnableCOMDATFolding>
     <OptimizeReferences>true</OptimizeReferences>
     <GenerateDebugInformation>true</GenerateDebugInformation>
   </Link>
```

```
<ItemGroup>
<ClCompile Include="bar.cpp" />
</ItemGroup>
```

```
<Import Project="$(VCTargetsPath)\Microsoft.Cpp.targets" />
<ImportGroup Label="ExtensionTargets">
</ImportGroup>
```

When using Xcode:

```
--- /home/docs/checkouts/readthedocs.org/user_builds/cgold/checkouts/latest/docs/
overview/snippets/project-old.pbxproj
+++ /home/docs/checkouts/readthedocs.org/user_builds/cgold/checkouts/latest/docs/
→overview/snippets/project-new.pbxproj
@@ -8,6 +8,7 @@
/* Begin PBXBuildFile section */
                 OFE79B881D22BAE400E38C27 /* main.cpp in Sources */ = {isa =_
→PBXBuildFile; fileRef = 0FE79B871D22BAE400E38C27 /* main.cpp */; };
                 OFE79B951D22BB5E00E38C27 /* bar.cpp in Sources */ = {isa = PBXBuildFile;
+
→ fileRef = 0FE79B941D22BB5E00E38C27 /* bar.cpp */; };
/* End PBXBuildFile section */
/* Begin PBXCopyFilesBuildPhase section */
@@ -20,15 +21,33 @@
                         );
                         runOnlyForDeploymentPostprocessing = 1;
                 };
+
                 OFE79B901D22BB5E00E38C27 /* CopyFiles */ = {
                         isa = PBXCopyFilesBuildPhase;
+
                         buildActionMask = 2147483647;
+
                         dstPath = /usr/share/man1/;
+
                         dstSubfolderSpec = 0;
+
                         files = (
+
                         );
                         runOnlyForDeploymentPostprocessing = 1;
+
                 };
 /* End PBXCopyFilesBuildPhase section */
/* Begin PBXFileReference section */
                 OFE79B841D22BAE400E38C27 /* foo */ = {isa = PBXFileReference;_
→explicitFileType = "compiled.mach-o.executable"; includeInIndex = 0; path = foo;

→sourceTree = BUILT_PRODUCTS_DIR; };

                 0FE79B871D22BAE400E38C27 /* main.cpp */ = {isa = PBXFileReference;
ulastKnownFileType = sourcecode.cpp.cpp; path = main.cpp; sourceTree = "<group>"; };
                 OFE79B921D22BB5E00E38C27 /* bar */ = {isa = PBXFileReference;_
→explicitFileType = "compiled.mach-o.executable"; includeInIndex = 0; path = bar;

→sourceTree = BUILT_PRODUCTS_DIR; };

                 OFE79B941D22BB5E00E38C27 /* bar.cpp */ = {isa = PBXFileReference;
+
--lastKnownFileType = sourcecode.cpp.cpp; path = bar.cpp; sourceTree = "<group>"; };
/* End PBXFileReference section */
/* Begin PBXFrameworksBuildPhase section */
                 OFE79B811D22BAE400E38C27 /* Frameworks */ = {
                         isa = PBXFrameworksBuildPhase;
                         buildActionMask = 2147483647:
```

```
files = (
+
+
                         );
                         runOnlyForDeploymentPostprocessing = 0;
+
                 };
+
                 OFE79B8F1D22BB5E00E38C27 /* Frameworks */ = {
+
                         isa = PBXFrameworksBuildPhase;
                         buildActionMask = 2147483647;
                         files = (
@@ -42,6 +61,7 @@
                         isa = PBXGroup;
                         children = (
                                  OFE79B861D22BAE400E38C27 /* foo */,
                                  OFE79B931D22BB5E00E38C27 /* bar */,
+
                                  OFE79B851D22BAE400E38C27 /* Products */,
                         );
                         sourceTree = "<group>";
@@ -50,6 +70,7 @@
                         isa = PBXGroup;
                         children = (
                                  OFE79B841D22BAE400E38C27 /* foo */,
                                  OFE79B921D22BB5E00E38C27 /* bar */,
+
                         );
                         name = Products;
                         sourceTree = "<group>";
@@ -60,6 +81,14 @@
                                  OFE79B871D22BAE400E38C27 /* main.cpp */,
                         );
                         path = foo;
                          sourceTree = "<group>";
+
                 };
+
                 OFE79B931D22BB5E00E38C27 /* bar */ = {
                         isa = PBXGroup;
+
                         children = (
+
                                  OFE79B941D22BB5E00E38C27 /* bar.cpp */,
+
                         );
+
                         path = bar;
+
                         sourceTree = "<group>";
                 }:
/* End PBXGroup section */
@@ -80,6 +109,23 @@
                         name = foo;
                         productName = foo;
                         productReference = 0FE79B841D22BAE400E38C27 /* foo */;
                         productType = "com.apple.product-type.tool";
+
                 };
+
                 OFE79B911D22BB5E00E38C27 /* bar */ = {
+
                         isa = PBXNativeTarget;
+
                         buildConfigurationList = 0FE79B981D22BB5E00E38C27 /* Build_
+
→configuration list for PBXNativeTarget "bar" */;
                         buildPhases = (
+
                                  OFE79B8E1D22BB5E00E38C27 /* Sources */,
+
                                  OFE79B8F1D22BB5E00E38C27 /* Frameworks */,
+
```

```
OFE79B901D22BB5E00E38C27 /* CopyFiles */,
+
                         );
+
                         buildRules = (
+
                         );
+
                         dependencies = (
+
+
                         );
                         name = bar;
+
                         productName = bar;
+
                         productReference = 0FE79B921D22BB5E00E38C27 /* bar */;
+
                         productType = "com.apple.product-type.tool";
                };
/* End PBXNativeTarget section */
@@ -94,6 +140,9 @@
                                         0FE79B831D22BAE400E38C27 = {
                                                 CreatedOnToolsVersion = 7.3.1;
                                         };
+
                                         0FE79B911D22BB5E00E38C27 = {
                                                 CreatedOnToolsVersion = 7.3.1;
+
                                         };
+
                                 };
                         };
                         buildConfigurationList = 0FE79B7F1D22BAE400E38C27 /* Build_
@@ -109,6 +158,7 @@
                         projectRoot = "";
                         targets = (
                                 OFE79B831D22BAE400E38C27 /* foo */.
                                 OFE79B911D22BB5E00E38C27 /* bar */,
+
                         );
                 };
/* End PBXProject section */
@@ -119,6 +169,14 @@
                         buildActionMask = 2147483647;
                         files = (
                                OFE79B881D22BAE400E38C27 /* main.cpp in Sources */,
                         );
+
                         runOnlyForDeploymentPostprocessing = 0;
+
                 }:
+
                 OFE79B8E1D22BB5E00E38C27 /* Sources */ = {
+
                         isa = PBXSourcesBuildPhase;
+
                         buildActionMask = 2147483647;
+
                         files = (
+
                                 OFE79B951D22BB5E00E38C27 /* bar.cpp in Sources */,
+
                         );
                         runOnlyForDeploymentPostprocessing = 0;
                };
@@ -220,6 +278,20 @@
                         };
                         name = Release;
                };
                 OFE79B961D22BB5E00E38C27 /* Debug */ = {
+
                         isa = XCBuildConfiguration;
+
```

```
buildSettings = {
+
                                  PRODUCT_NAME = "$(TARGET_NAME)";
+
                          };
+
                          name = Debug;
+
                 }:
+
+
                  OFE79B971D22BB5E00E38C27 /* Release */ = {
                          isa = XCBuildConfiguration;
+
                          buildSettings = {
                                  PRODUCT_NAME = "$(TARGET_NAME)";
+
+
                          }:
                          name = Release;
+
+
                 };
   End XCBuildConfiguration section */
/* Begin XCConfigurationList section */
@@ -239,6 +311,15 @@
                                  OFE79B8D1D22BAE400E38C27 /* Release */,
                          );
                          defaultConfigurationIsVisible = 0;
                          defaultConfigurationName = Release;
+
+
                 };
                  OFE79B981D22BB5E00E38C27 /* Build configuration list for
+
→PBXNativeTarget "bar" */ = {
                          isa = XCConfigurationList;
+
                          buildConfigurations = (
+
                                  OFE79B961D22BB5E00E38C27 /* Debug */,
+
                                  OFE79B971D22BB5E00E38C27 /* Release */.
                          );
+
                          defaultConfigurationIsVisible = 0;
+
                 };
   End XCConfigurationList section */
 /*
         };
```

As you can see, a lot of magic happens while doing a simple task like adding one new source file to a target. Additionally,

- Are you sure that all XML sections added on purpose and was not the result of accidental clicking?
- Are you sure all this x86/x64/Win32, Debug/Release configurations connected together in right order and you haven't break something while debugging?
- Are you sure all that magic numbers was not read from your environment while you have done non-trivial scripting and is in fact some private key, token or password?
- Do you think it will be easy to resolve conflict in this file?

Luckily we have *CMake* which helps us in a neat way. We haven't touched any *CMake* syntax yet but I'm pretty sure it's quite obvious what's happening here :)

add\_executable(foo foo.cpp)
+add\_executable(bar bar.cpp)

What a relief! Having such human-readable form of build system commands actually making *CMake* a convenient tool for development even if you're using only one platform.

# 1.1.3 Experimenting

Even if your team has no plans to work with some *native tools* originally, this may change in the future. E.g. you have worked with Makefile and want to try Ninja. What you will do? Convert manually? Find the converter? Write converter from scratch? Write new Ninja configuration from scratch? With *CMake* you can change cmake -G 'Unix Makefiles' to cmake -G Ninja - done!

This helps developers of new IDEs also. Instead of putting your IDE users into situations when they have to decide should they use your SuperDuperIDE instead of their favorite one and probably writing endless number of SuperDuperIDE <-> Xcode, SuperDuperIDE <-> Visual Studio, etc. converters, all you have to do is to add new generator -G SuperDuperIDE to *CMake*.

#### 1.1.4 Family of tools

CMake is a family of tools that can help you during all stages of sources for developers -> quality control -> installers for users stack. Next activity diagram shows CMake, CTest and CPack connections:



#### Note:

• All stages will be described fully in *Tutorials*.

#### See also:

• CMake Workflow

#### 1.1.5 Summary

- Human-readable configuration
- Single configuration for all tools
- · Cross-platform/cross-tools friendly development
- Doesn't force you to change your favorite build tool/IDE
- VCS friendly development
- Easy experimenting
- Easy development of new IDEs

# 1.2 What can't be done with CMake

Good judgement comes from experience. Experience comes from bad judgement. – Mulla Nasrudin (?)

*CMake* has its strengths and weaknesses. Most of the drawbacks mentioned here can be worked around by using approaches that may differ from your normal workflow, yet still reach the end goal. Try to look at them from another angle; think of the picture as a whole and remember that the advantages definitely outweigh the disadvantages.

## 1.2.1 Language/syntax

This is probably the first thing you will be hit with. The *CMake* language is not something you can compare with what you have likely used before. There are no classes, no maps, no virtual functions or lambdas. Even such tasks like "parse the input arguments of a function" and "return result from a function" are quite tricky for the beginners. *CMake* is definitely not a language you want to try to experiment with implementation of red-black tree or processing JSON responses from a server. **But it does** handle regular development very efficiently and you probably will find it more attractive than XML files, autotools configs or JSON-like syntax.

Think about it in this way: if you want to do some nasty non-standard thing then probably you should stop. If you think it is something important, then it might be quite useful for other *CMake* users too. In this case you need to think about implementing new feature **in CMake itself**. *CMake* is open-source project written in C++, and additional features are always being introduced. You can also discuss any problems in the CMake mailing-list to see how you can help with improving the current state.

#### CMake mailing list

• Wrapping CMake functionality with another language

# 1.2.2 Affecting workflow

This might sound contradictory to the statement that you can *keep using your favorite tools*, but it's not. You still can work with your favorite IDE, but you must remember that *CMake* is now "in charge".

Imagine you have C++ header version.h generated automatically by some script from template version.h.in. You see version.h file in your IDE, you can update it and run build and new variables from version.h will be used in binary, but you should never do it since you know that source is actually version.h.in.

Similarly, when you use *CMake* - you **should never** update your build configuration directly in the IDE. Instead, you have to remember that any target files generated from CMakeLists.txt and all your project additions made directly in the IDE will be lost next time you run *CMake*.

Wrong workflow:



Correct workflow:



It's not enough to know that if you want to add a new library to your Visual Studio solution you can do:

• Add  $\rightarrow$  New Project ...  $\rightarrow$  Visual C++  $\rightarrow$  Static Library

You have to know that this must instead be done by adding a new add\_library command to CMakeLists.txt.

# 1.2.3 Incomplete functionality coverage

There are some missing features in *CMake*. Mapping of CMake functionality <-> *native build tool* functionality is not always bijective. Often this can be worked around by generating different native tool files from the same CMake code. For example, it's possible using autotools to create two versions of a library (*shared + static*) in a single run. However, this may affect performance, or be outright impossible for other platforms (e.g., Windows). With *CMake*, you can generate two versions of a project from a single CMakeLists.txt file: one each for shared and static variants, effectively running generate/build twice.

With Visual Studio you can have two variants, x86 and x64, in one solution file. With *CMake* you have to generate project twice: once with Visual Studio generator and one more time with Visual Studio Win64 generator.

Similarly with Xcode. In general *CMake* can't mix two different toolchains (at least for now) so it's not possible to generate an Xcode project with iOS and OSX targets—again, just generate code for each platform independently.

Note:

<sup>•</sup> Building universal iOS libraries

# **1.2.4 Unrelocatable projects**

Internally, *CMake* saves the full paths to each of the sources, so it's not possible to generate a project then share it between several developers. In other words, you can't be "the CMake person" who will generate separate projects for those who use Xcode and those who use Visual Studio. All developers in the team should be aware of how to generate projects using CMake. In practice it means they have to know which CMake arguments to use, some basic examples being cmake -H. -B\_builds -GXcode and cmake -H. -B\_builds "-GVisual Studio 12 2013" for Xcode and Visual Studio, respectively. Additionally, they must understand the *changes they must make in their workflow*. As a general rule, developers should make an effort to learn the tools used in making the code they wish to utilize. Only when providing an end product to users is it your responsibility to generate user-friendly installers like \*.msi instead of simply providing the project files.

#### **CMake documentation**

• CMAKE\_USE\_RELATIVE\_PATHS removed since CMake 3.4

Even if support for relative paths will be re-implemented in the future, each developer in the team should have *CMake* installed, as there are other tasks which *CMake* automatically takes care of that may be done incorrectly if done manually. A few examples are:

- The automatic detection of changes to CMakeLists.txt and subsequent regeneration of the source tree.
- The inclusion of custom build steps with the built-in scripting mode.
- For doing internal stuff like searching for installed dependent packages

#### TODO

Link to relocatable packages

CHAPTER

TWO

**FIRST STEP** 

# DON'T PANIC!

Okay, time to run some code! Now we will check the tools we need, create a project with one executable, then build and run it. Try to follow instructions **accurately**. The goal of this section is to run the simplest configuration with commonly/widely used tools. After you've checked that everything is fine and feel comfortable you can find more options in: *Platforms, Generators* and *Compilers*. Each command's usage/pitfalls will be described in depth further in *Tutorials*.

# 2.1 CMake Installation

```
That's it, ground.
I wonder if it will be friends with me?
Hello, ground!
– Whale
```

Obviously to use some tool you need to install it first. CMake can be installed using your default system package manager or by getting binaries from Download page.

#### 2.1.1 Ubuntu

CMake can be installed by apt-get:

```
> sudo apt-get -y install cmake
> which cmake
/usr/bin/cmake
> cmake --version
cmake version 2.8.12.2
```

Installing CMake GUI is similar:

```
> sudo apt-get -y install cmake-qt-gui
> which cmake-gui
/usr/bin/cmake-gui
> cmake-gui --version
cmake version 2.8.12.2
```

Binaries can be downloaded and unpacked manually to any location:

```
> wget https://cmake.org/files/v3.4/cmake-3.4.1-Linux-x86_64.tar.gz
> tar xf cmake-3.4.1-Linux-x86_64.tar.gz
> export PATH="`pwd`/cmake-3.4.1-Linux-x86_64/bin:$PATH" # save it in .bashrc if needed
> which cmake
/.../cmake-3.4.1-Linux-x86_64/bin/cmake
> which cmake-gui
/.../cmake-3.4.1-Linux-x86_64/bin/cmake-gui
```

Version:

```
> cmake --version
cmake version 3.4.1
CMake suite maintained and supported by Kitware (kitware.com/cmake).
> cmake-gui --version
cmake version 3.4.1
CMake suite maintained and supported by Kitware (kitware.com/cmake)
```

#### 2.1.2 OS X

CMake can be installed on Mac using brew:

```
> brew install cmake
> which cmake
/usr/local/bin/cmake
> cmake --version
cmake version 3.4.1
CMake suite maintained and supported by Kitware (kitware.com/cmake)
```

Binaries can be downloaded and unpacked manually to any location:

```
> wget https://cmake.org/files/v3.4/cmake-3.4.1-Darwin-x86_64.tar.gz
> tar xf cmake-3.4.1-Darwin-x86_64.tar.gz
> export PATH="`pwd`/cmake-3.4.1-Darwin-x86_64/CMake.app/Contents/bin:$PATH"
> which cmake
/.../cmake-3.4.1-Darwin-x86_64/CMake.app/Contents/bin/cmake
> which cmake-gui
/.../cmake-3.4.1-Darwin-x86_64/CMake.app/Contents/bin/cmake-gui
```

Version:

```
> cmake --version
cmake version 3.4.1
CMake suite maintained and supported by Kitware (kitware.com/cmake).
> cmake-gui --version
cmake version 3.4.1
CMake suite maintained and supported by Kitware (kitware.com/cmake).
```

#### **DMG** installer

Download cmake-\*.dmg installer from Download page and run it.

Click Agree:

	cmake-3.5.2-Darwin-x86_64.dmg
	Oblaha Ossas Distante Makafila Ossasshar
Agreement terms when you click the "Agree" button.	Copyright 2000-2016 Kitware, Inc. Copyright 2000-2011 Insight Software Consortium All rights reserved.
	Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
	* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
	* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
	* Neither the names of Kitware, Inc., the Insight Software Consortium, nor the names of their contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.
	Print Save Disagree Agree

Drag CMake.app to Applications folder (or any other location):



Start Launchpad:



Find CMake and launch it:



## 2.1.3 Windows

Download cmake-\*.exe installer from Download page and run it.

Click Next:



Click I agree:

A CMake 3.4.1 Setup				
	License Agreement Please review the licens	e terms before installing	CMake 3.4.1.	
Press Page Down to s	ee the rest of the agreement.			
Copyright 2000-201 Copyright 2000-201 Copyright 2000-201 All rights reserved.	rm Makefile Generator 5 Kitware, Inc. 1 Insight Software Consortium		▲ E	
Redistribution and us modification, are per are met:	e in source and binary forms, w mitted provided that the following	ith or without ng conditions		
* Redistributions of s notice, this list of co	ource code must retain the abo Inditions and the following discla	ve copyright imer.	-	
If you accept the terms of the agreement, click I Agree to continue. You must accept the agreement to install CMake 3.4.1.				
Nullsoft Install System v	2,46			
	<	Back I Agree	Cancel	

Check one of the Add CMake to the system PATH ... if you want to have CMake in PATH. Check Create CMake Desktop Icon to create icon on desktop:

CMake 3.4.1 Setup	
Install Options Choose options for installing CMake 3.4.1	
By default CMake does not add its directory to the system PATH.	
<ul> <li>Do not add CMake to the system PATH</li> <li>Add CMake to the system PATH for all users</li> <li>Add CMake to the system PATH for current user</li> </ul>	
☑ Create CMake Desktop Icon	
Nullsoft Install System v2.46 ————————————————————————————————————	Cancel

Choose installation path. Add suffix with version in case you want to have several versions installed simultaneously:

A CMake 3.4.1 Setup						
	Choose Install	Location				
	Choose the fold	er in which to install CMał	ke 3.4.1.			
Setup will install CMake 3.4.1 in the following folder. To install in a different folder, click Browse and select another folder. Click Next to continue.						
- Destination Folder -						
C:\soft\develop\	cmake\3.4.1\		Browse			
Space required: 42.7	МВ					
Space available: 56.4	GB					
Nullsoft Install System v	2,46					
		< <u>B</u> ack Nex	ct > Cancel			

Shortcut in Start Menu folder:



Instal	ling.	
	0	

A CMake 3.4.1 Setup	
	Installing Please wait while CMake 3.4.1 is being installed.
Extract: CMAKE_USE_RELA	TIVE_PATHS.txt 100%
Show details	
SHOW DEtails	
Nullsoft Install System v2.46 -	
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel





Desktop icon created:



If you set Add CMake to the system PATH ... checkbox then CMake can be accessed via terminal (otherwise you need to add ... \bin to PATH environment variable):

```
> where cmake
C:\soft\develop\cmake\3.4.1\bin\cmake.exe
> where cmake-gui
C:\soft\develop\cmake\3.4.1\bin\cmake-gui.exe
> cmake --version
cmake version 3.4.1
```

CMake suite maintained and supported by Kitware (kitware.com/cmake).

See also:

- Installing CMake
- How to install cmake 3.2 on ubuntu 14.04?

# 2.2 Native build tool

As already mentioned CMake is **not designed** to do the build itself - it *generates files* which can be used by a real *native build tool*, hence you need to choose such a tool(s) and install it if needed. Option -G <generator-name> can be used to specify what type of generator will be used. If no such option present CMake will use default generator (e.g. Unix Makefiles on \*nix platforms).

The list of available generators depends on the host OS (e.g. Visual Studio family generators are not available on Linux). You can get this list by running cmake --help:

```
> cmake --help
...
Generators
The following generators are available on this platform:
Unix Makefiles = Generates standard UNIX makefiles.
Ninja = Generates build.ninja files (experimental).
Watcom WMake = Generates Watcom WMake makefiles.
CodeBlocks - Ninja = Generates CodeBlocks project files.
...
```

## 2.2.1 Visual Studio

Visual Studio is an IDE created by Microsoft. Here are the links to the community versions:

- Visual Studio Community 2017
- Visual Studio Community 2015
- Visual Studio Community 2013

#### See also:

• Official site

#### Wikipedia

• Visual Studio

#### Manage features

The installer will offer you a menu to manage the features you need. Don't forget to add *Programming Languages*  $\rightarrow$  *Visual C++*:

🔀 Visual Studio	- ×
Community 2015 with Updates Select features	
<ul> <li>Visual Studio 2015 Uodate 3</li> <li>Programming Languages</li> <li>Visual C++</li> <li>Python Tools for Visual Studio (June 2016)</li> <li>Windows and Web Development</li> <li>Cross Platform Mobile Development</li> <li>Common Tools</li> </ul>	
Select All Setup requires up to 10 GB across all drives.	Reset Defaults
Back	Next

If you already have Visual Studio installed you can go to  $System \rightarrow Apps \& features \rightarrow Modify$ :

← Settings			_	×
र्ट्रें System		Find a setting		Q
Display	Apps & features			
Notifications & actions	Manage optional features			
Apps & features	Search, sort, and filter by drive. If you would move an app, select it from the list.	ike to uninstall or		
Multitasking	visual studio community 2015 $ \nearrow $			
Tablet mode	Sort by name ∨			
Battery saver	$\blacksquare$ Show apps on all drives $\lor$			
Power & sleep	Microsoft Visual Studio Community 2 Update 2	015 with 8.52 GB		
Storage	Microsoft Corporation	21-Jul-16		
Offline maps	Mod	<b>dify</b> Uninstall		
Default apps				
About				
	Related settings			
	Programs and Features			



See also:

- CMake Tools for Visual Studio
- VsVim
- Editor Guidelines
- Developer Command Prompt
## 2.2.2 Xcode

Xcode is an IDE for OSX/iOS development (Wikipedia).

### Default install with App Store

Go to App Store:



Search for Xcode application:

• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Featured Top Charts Categories Purc	hased Updates	Q xcode
Search Results for "xcode"		Sor	t By: Relevance 💠
Xcode Developer Tools ***** 33 Ratings Essentials INSTALL *	Dash 3 - API Docs & S Developer Tools ***** 9 Batings GET To In-App Purchases	Docs for Xcode Developer Tools	Course for Xcode 7 Lite Developer Tools
IDAssetManager Lite f Developer Tools	App Icon Gear - Imag Developer Tools	Training for Xcode Developer Tools	IDAssetManager Pro f Developer Tools 1 390 p. 👻
Project Analyzer for X Developer Tools	Developer Tools	Swiftly-Clean for Xcod Developer Tools	Appicon Maker for Xc Developer Tools
AssetsGenerator - Ge Developer Tools	Project Statistics for X Developer Tools	iConeer - iconset and Developer Tools	Project Duplicator for Developer Tools

Run install:



After successful installation run Launchpad:



Search for Xcode and launch it:



Success!

Welcome to Xcode Version 6.4 (6E35b)	No Recent Projects
Get started with a playground         Explore new ideas quickly and easily.         Create a new Xcode project         Start building a new iPhone, iPad or Mac application.	
Check out an existing project Start working on something from an SCM repository.	Open another project

Note: Other developer tools are *installed now too*.

#### Several/custom Xcode versions

If you want to have several **Xcode** versions simultaneously for testing purposes or you want a specific version of **Xcode** you can download/install it manually from Apple Developers site.

For example:

```
> ls /Applications/develop/ide/xcode
4.6.3/
5.0.2/
6.1/
6.4/
7.2/
7.2.1/
7.3.1/
```

The default directory and version can be checked with xcode-select/xcodebuild tools:

```
> xcode-select --print-path
/Applications/develop/ide/xcode/7.3.1/Xcode.app/Contents/Developer
> xcodebuild -version
Xcode 7.3.1
Build version 7D1014
```

The default version can be changed with **xcode-select** -switch:

Or by using the environment variable DEVELOPER\_DIR:

```
> export DEVELOPER_DIR=/Applications/develop/ide/xcode/7.3.1/Xcode.app/Contents/Developer
> xcodebuild -version
Xcode 7.3.1
Build version 7D1014
> export DEVELOPER_DIR=/Applications/develop/ide/xcode/7.2/Xcode.app/Contents/Developer
> xcodebuild -version
Xcode 7.2
Build version 7C68
```

#### See also:

· Polly iOS toolchains

### 2.2.3 Unix Makefiles

• CMake option: -G "Unix Makefiles"

#### **CMake documentation**

• Unix Makefiles

#### Wikipedia

• Make

#### **Ubuntu Installation**

```
> sudo apt-get -y install make
> make -v
GNU Make 3.81
...
```

### **OSX Installation**

If you're planning to install *Xcode* then install it first. make and other tools come with Xcode. Otherwise make can be installed with Command line tools only.

Run Launchpad:



Find Terminal and launch it:



Try to execute make (or any other commands for development like GCC, git, clang, etc.). The following pop-up dialog window will appear:



Click Install. Wait until it has finished with the success message:

The software was installed.	Done	
		Check make

location and version:



Clang will be installed too:

> which clang
/usr/bin/clang

> clang --version Apple LLVM version 7.0.2 (clang-700.1.81) Target: x86\_64-apple-darwin14.0.0 Thread model: posix

As well as GCC:

> which gcc
/usr/bin/gcc

#### **CMake documentation**

• CMake Generators

# 2.3 Compiler

The *Native build tool* will only orchestrate our builds but we need to have the compiler which will actually create binaries from our C++ sources.

### 2.3.1 Visual Studio

The Visual Studio compiler (aka cl.exe) will be *installed with the IDE*, no additional steps are needed.

### 2.3.2 Ubuntu GCC

The GCC compiler is usually used on Linux OS. To install it on Ubuntu run:

```
> sudo apt-get install -y gcc
```

Check the location and version

```
> which gcc
/usr/bin/gcc
> gcc --version
gcc (Ubuntu 4.8.4-2ubuntu1~14.04.3) 4.8.4
Copyright (C) 2013 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
This is free software; see the source for copying conditions. There is NO
warranty; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.
```

## 2.3.3 OSX Clang

Clang compiler will be installed with *Xcode* or while installing *make*.

# 2.4 Minimal example

Create an empty directory and put foo.cpp and CMakeLists.txt files into it.

#### **Examples on GitHub**

- Repository
- Latest ZIP

foo.cpp is the C++ source of our executable:

```
// foo.cpp
#include <iostream> // std::cout
int main() {
   std::cout << "Hello from CGold!" << std::endl;
}</pre>
```

CMakeLists.txt is a project configuration, i.e. source for *CMake*:

```
# CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
add_executable(foo foo.cpp)
```

## 2.4.1 Description

#### foo.cpp

Explanation of the foo.cpp content is out of the scope of this document, so it will be skipped.

#### CMakeLists.txt

The first line of CMakeLists.txt is a comment and will be ignored:

```
# CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
add_executable(foo foo.cpp)
```

The next line tells us about the CMake version for which this file is written:

```
# CMakeLists.txt
```

cmake\_minimum\_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)

add\_executable(foo foo.cpp)

2.8 means we can use this configuration with CMake versions like 2.8, 2.8.7, 3.0, 3.5.1, etc. but not with 2.6.0 or 2.4.2.

With the declaration of the project foo, the Visual Studio solution will have name foo.sln, and the Xcode project name will be foo.xcodeproj:

```
# CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
```

```
add_executable(foo foo.cpp)
```

Adding executable foo with source foo.cpp:

```
# CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
add_executable(foo foo.cpp)
```

*CMake* has some predefined settings so it will figure out the following things:

- \*.cpp extension is for the C++ sources, so target foo will be built with the C++ compiler
- on Windows executables usually have the suffix .exe, so the resulting binary will be named foo.exe
- on Unix platforms like OSX or Linux executables usually have no suffixes, so the resulting binary will be named foo

# 2.5 Generate native tool files

You can use the GUI or command-line version of CMake to generate native files.

## 2.5.1 GUI: Visual Studio

Open CMake GUI:

CMake 3.3.2 - ile Tools Options Help				
/here is the source code:				Browse Source.
/here to build the binaries:			•	Browse Build
	Craw	inod 🔲 Advanced	Add Entry	Pemove Entry
				AP Lenove End
lame			Value	
Press Configure to upd	late and display new values in red, then pro	ess Generate to gene	rate selected build	files.
Press Configure to upd	late and display new values in red, then pro	ess Generate to gene	erate selected build	i files.
Press Configure to upd	late and display new values in red, then pro ent Generator: None	ess Generate to gene	rate selected build	l files.
Press Configure to upd Configure Generate Curre	late and display new values in red, then pro ent Generator: None	ess Generate to gene	erate selected build	l files.
Press Configure to upd <u>Configure</u> <u>G</u> enerate Curre	late and display new values in red, then pre	ess Generate to gene	rate selected build	l files.
Press Configure to upd <u>Configure</u> <u>G</u> enerate Curre	late and display new values in red, then pro	ess Generate to gene	erate selected build	l files.
Press Configure to upd <u>Configure</u> <u>G</u> enerate Curre	late and display new values in red, then pro	ess Generate to gene	erate selected build	l files.
Press Configure to upd <u>C</u> onfigure <u>G</u> enerate Curre	late and display new values in red, then pro	ess Generate to gene	erate selected build	l files.
Press Configure to upd <u>Configure</u> <u>G</u> enerate Curre	late and display new values in red, then pro	ess Generate to gene	erate selected build	l files.
Press Configure to upd <u>Configure</u> <u>Generate</u> Curre	late and display new values in red, then pro	ess Generate to gene	erate selected build	l files.

Click Browse Source... and find directory with CMakeLists.txt and foo.cpp:

CMak	e 3.3.2 -			
ile <u>T</u> o	ols <u>O</u> ptions <u>H</u> elp	)		
Vhere is	the source code:			Browse Source
Vhere to	build the binaries:			▼ Browse <u>B</u> uild
earch:			Grouped Advanced	Add Entry
Name				Value
	Press Configure	to update and display new values in	red, then press Generate to gen	erate selected build files.
<u>C</u> onfig	ure <u>G</u> enerate	Current Generator: None		

Now we need to choose directory where to put all temporary files. Let's create separate directory so we can keep our original directory clean. Click Browse Build..:

le <u>T</u> ools <u>O</u> ptions	<u>H</u> elp			
here is the source code:	C:/cgold-example		Brow	se Source
here to build the binaries:			Brov	wse <u>B</u> uild
earch:		Grouped Advanced	🕂 Add Entry	emove Entry
Name			Value	
Press Confi	gure to update and display new values i	n red, then press Generate to gen	erate selected build files.	
Press Confi <u>C</u> onfigure	gure to update and display new values in te Current Generator: None	n red, then press Generate to gen	erate selected build files.	
Press Confi Configure	gure to update and display new values i te Current Generator: None	n red, then press Generate to gen	erate selected build files.	
Press Confi <u>C</u> onfigure <u>G</u> enera	gure to update and display new values in te Current Generator: None	n red, then press Generate to gen	erate selected build files.	
Press Confi <u>C</u> onfigure <u>G</u> enera	gure to update and display new values in te Current Generator: None	n red, then press Generate to gen	erate selected build files.	
Press Confi <u>C</u> onfigure <u>G</u> enera	gure to update and display new values in te Current Generator: None	in red, then press Generate to gen	erate selected build files.	
Press Confi <u>C</u> onfigure <u>G</u> enera	gure to update and display new values i te Current Generator: None	n red, then press Generate to gen	erate selected build files.	
Press Confi Configure General	gure to update and display new values in tegeo Current Generator: None	n red, then press Generate to gen	erate selected build files.	
Press Confi <u>C</u> onfigure <u>G</u> eneral	gure to update and display new values in tegeo Current Generator: None	n red, then press Generate to gen	erate selected build files.	
Press Confi <u>C</u> onfigure <u>G</u> enera	gure to update and display new values i te Current Generator: None	n red, then press Generate to gen	erate selected build files.	

Find directory with CMakeLists.txt and click Make New Folder to create \_builds directory:

CMake 3.3.2 -	Help		
Vhere is the source code: Vhere to build the binaries:	C:/cgold-example		Browse Source Browse Build
earch:	·	Grouped Advanced	Remove Entry
Name		Value	
		Browse For Folder	×
		Enter Path to Build	
Press Config Configure Generate	ure to update and display new values in re Current Generator: None	er C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Cancel

Check the resulted layout:

<b>G</b> • <b>•</b> •	Computer 🕨 system	(C:) ► cgold-exa	mple 🕨	✓ 43	urch cgold-examp	le P
Organize 🔻	Include in library 🔻	Share with 🔻	Burn	New folder		
〕 _builds ☐ CMakeLists.t ☐ foo.cpp	bit					

CMak	ools <u>O</u> ptions <u>I</u>	<u>H</u> elp					
Where is	the source code:	C:/cgold-example					Browse Source.
Where to	build the binaries:	C:/cgold-example/_build	ş				▼ Browse <u>B</u> uild
earch:				Grouped	Advanced	Add Entry	Remove Entr
Name						Value	
	Press Config	gure to update and display	new values in r	red, then press Genera	ate to gener	rate selected buik	d files.
<u>C</u> onfig	Press Config gure <u>G</u> enerati	gure to update and display	new values in r Ione	red, then press Genera	ate to gener	rate selected buik	d files.
<u>C</u> onfig	Press Config Jure <u>G</u> enerati	gure to update and display	new values in r Ione	red, then press Genera	ate to gener	rate selected buik	d files.
<u>C</u> onfig	Press Config Jure <u>G</u> enerati	gure to update and display	new values in r Ione	red, then press Genera	ate to gener	rate selected buik	d files.
<u>C</u> onfig	Press Config gure <u>G</u> enerat	gure to update and display	new values in r Ione	red, then press Genera	ate to gener	rate selected build	d files.
<u>C</u> onfig	Press Config jure <u>G</u> enerati	gure to update and display	new values in r lone	red, then press Genera	ate to gener	rate selected buik	d files.
<u>C</u> onfig	Press Config Jure <u>G</u> enerati	gure to update and display e Current Generator: N	new values in r Ione	red, then press Genera	ate to gener	rate selected buik	d files.
<u>C</u> onfig	Press Config gure	gure to update and display	new values in r Ione	red, then press Genera	ate to gener	rate selected build	d files.
<u>C</u> onfig	Press Config Jure <u>G</u> enerati	gure to update and display	new values in r lone	red, then press Genera	ate to gener	rate selected buik	d files.
<u>C</u> onfig	Press Config gure	gure to update and display e Current Generator: N	new values in r lone	red, then press Genera	ate to gener	rate selected buik	d files.

Click on Configure to process CMakeLists.txt:

*CMake* will ask for the generator you want to use. Pick Visual Studio you have installed and add Win64 to have x64 target:

	8 ×
$\bigcirc$	
Specify the generator for this project	
Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64	•
Use default native compilers	
Specify native compilers	
Specify toolchain file for cross-compiling	
Specify options for cross-compiling	
	Einish Cancel

After you click Finish CMake will run internal tests on build tool to check that everything works correctly. You can see Configuring done message when finished:

ile <u>T</u> ools <u>O</u> ptions <u>I</u>	Help			
, _				
/here is the source code:	C:/cgold-example			Browse Source.
/here to build the binaries:	C:/cgold-example/_builds		-	Browse <u>B</u> uild
earch:		Grouped Advanced	🕂 Add Entry	🗱 <u>R</u> emove Entr
Vame		Value		
MAKE CONFIGURATION	N TYPES	Debug Release MinSizeRel	RelWithDebInfo	
MAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX		C:/Program Files/foo	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
Drane Confe			and an in the start build fil	
Press Config	ure to update and display new values in r	ed, then press Generate to gene	rate selected build file	es.
Press Config Configure	ure to update and display new values in r e Current Generator: Visual Studio 14	ed, then press Generate to gene 2015 Win64	rate selected build file	25.
Press Config <u>C</u> onfigure <u>G</u> enerate	ure to update and display new values in r e Current Generator: Visual Studio 14	ed, then press Generate to gene 2015 Win64	rate selected build file	es.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> <u>G</u> enerate The C compiler iden	ure to update and display new values in r Current Generator: Visual Studio 14	ed, then press Generate to gene 2015 Win64 8 . 0	rate selected build file	es.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Generate</u> <u>Ge</u>	ure to update and display new values in r Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 Itification is MSVC 19.0.2391 Mentification is MSVC 19.0.23	ed, then press Generate to gene 2015 Win64 8.0 918.0 io 14 2015 Win64	rate selected build file	es.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> <u>Generate</u> The C compiler iden The CXX compiler id theck for working C theck for working C	ure to update and display new values in r Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 Attification is MSVC 19.0.2391 Mentification is MSVC 19.0.23 compiler using: Visual Stud compiler using: Visual Stud	ed, then press Generate to gene 2015 Win64 8.0 918.0 io 14 2015 Win64 io 14 2015 Win64 wox	rate selected build file	ës.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> he C compiler iden he CXX compiler id heck for working C heck for working C heck for compile	ure to update and display new values in r Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 utification is MSVC 19.0.2391 Hentification is MSVC 19.0.23 compiler using: Visual Stud compiler using: Visual Stud er ABI info	ed, then press Generate to gene 2015 Win64 8.0 918.0 io 14 2015 Win64 io 14 2015 Win64 woz	rate selected build file	ēs.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> The C compiler iden The CXX compiler id Theck for working C Theck for working C Detecting C compile Detecting C compile	ure to update and display new values in r Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 Utification is MSVC 19.0.2391 Hentification is MSVC 19.0.23 Compiler using: Visual Stud Compiler using: Visual Stud ar ABI info er ABI info - done	ed, then press Generate to gene 2015 Win64 8.0 918.0 io 14 2015 Win64 io 14 2015 Win64 woz	rate selected build file	es.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> <u>Generate</u> The C compiler iden The CXX compiler id Theck for working C Theck for working C Detecting C compile Detecting C compile Theck for working C	ure to update and display new values in r Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 tification is MSVC 19.0.2391 Hentification is MSVC 19.0.239 compiler using: Visual Stud compiler using: Visual Stud er ABI info - done XX compiler using: Visual St	ed, then press Generate to gene 2015 Win64 8.0 918.0 io 14 2015 Win64 io 14 2015 Win64 woz udio 14 2015 Win64	rate selected build file	ēs.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> <u>Generate</u> The C compiler iden The CXX compiler id Theck for working C Check for working C Detecting C compile Theck for working C Check for working C Theck for working C Theck for working C	ure to update and display new values in r Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 tification is MSVC 19.0.2391 Hentification is MSVC 19.0.23 compiler using: Visual Stud compiler using: Visual Stud er ABI info er ABI info - done XX compiler using: Visual St Lor ABI info	ed, then press Generate to gene 2015 Win64 8.0 918.0 io 14 2015 Win64 io 14 2015 Win64 wor udio 14 2015 Win64 udio 14 2015 Win64 w	rate selected build file	es.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> The C compiler iden The CXX compiler id Theck for working C Theck for working C The C for Working C The	ure to update and display new values in r Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 Attification is MSVC 19.0.2391 Aentification is MSVC 19.0.239 Compiler using: Visual Stud Compiler using: Visual Stud Cr ABI info rr ABI info - done XXX compiler using: Visual St XXX compiler using: Visual St Ler ABI info Ler ABI info - done	ed, then press Generate to gene 2015 Win64 8.0 918.0 io 14 2015 Win64 io 14 2015 Win64 wor udio 14 2015 Win64 udio 14 2015 Win64 w	rate selected build file	es.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> The C compiler iden The CXX compiler id Theck for working C Theck for working C Detecting C compile Detecting C compile Check for working C Detecting CXX compi Detecting CXX compi Detecting CXX compi	ure to update and display new values in r Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 Attification is MSVC 19.0.2391 Mentification is MSVC 19.0.239 Compiler using: Visual Stud Compiler Using Compiler Using	ed, then press Generate to gene 2015 Win64 8.0 918.0 io 14 2015 Win64 io 14 2015 Win64 wor udio 14 2015 Win64 udio 14 2015 Win64 w	rate selected build file	es.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> The C compiler iden The CXX compiler id Theck for working C Theck for working C Detecting C compile Theck for working C Theck for working C Theck for working C Detecting CXX compi Detecting CXX compi Detecting CXX compi	ure to update and display new values in r Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 Attification is MSVC 19.0.2391 Mentification is MSVC 19.0.23 Compiler using: Visual Stud Compiler using: Visual Stud Compiler using: Visual Stud Compiler using: Visual Stud Compiler using: Visual Stud XX compiler using: Visual St XX compiler using: Visual St Ler ABI info Mer ABI info	ed, then press Generate to gene 2015 Win64 8.0 918.0 io 14 2015 Win64 io 14 2015 Win64 wor udio 14 2015 Win64 udio 14 2015 Win64 w	rate selected build file	es.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> The C compiler iden The CXX compiler id Theck for working C Theck for working C The	ure to update and display new values in r Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 Attification is MSVC 19.0.2391 Mentification is MSVC 19.0.23 Compiler using: Visual Stud Compiler using: Visual Stud Cr ABI info - done XX compiler using: Visual St XX compiler using: Visual St NX compiler using: Visual St Ller ABI info Mer ABI info	ed, then press Generate to gene 2015 Win64 8.0 918.0 io 14 2015 Win64 io 14 2015 Win64 wor udio 14 2015 Win64 udio 14 2015 Win64 w	rate selected build file	es.

For now there was no native build tool files generated, on this step user is able to do additional tuning of project. We don't want such tuning now so will run Generate:

le <u>T</u> ools <u>O</u> ptions <u>I</u>	<u>H</u> elp		
here is the source code:	C:/cgold-example		Browse Source.
here to build the binaries:	C:/cgold-example/_builds		▼ Browse <u>B</u> uild
arch:		Grouped Advanced	Add Entry
Jame		Value	
MAKE_CONFIGURATIO	N_TYPES	Debug;Release;MinSizeRel; C:/Program Files/foo	RelWithDebInfo
Press Config	jure to update and display new v	values in red, then press Generate to gener	rate selected build files.
Press Config Configure Generat	ure to update and display new v	values in red, then press Generate to gener Studio 14 2015 Win64	rate selected build files.
Press Config Configure	ure to update and display new v	values in red, then press Generate to gener Studio 14 2015 Win64	rate selected build files.
Press Config Configure Generat	ure to update and display new v Durrent Generator: Visual S Dutification is MSVC 19.	values in red, then press Generate to gener Studio 14 2015 Win64 0.23918.0	rate selected build files.
Press Config Configure Generation he C compiler ider he CXX compiler ider	ure to update and display new v Durrent Generator: Visual S utification is MSVC 19. Lentification is MSVC 1	values in red, then press Generate to gener Studio 14 2015 Win64 0.23918.0 9.0.23918.0	rate selected build files.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> <u>Generat</u> he C compiler ider he CXX compiler id heck for working C	ure to update and display new v Durrent Generator: Visual S Lification is MSVC 19. Lentification is MSVC 1 Compiler using: Visua	values in red, then press Generate to gener Studio 14 2015 Win64 0.23918.0 19.0.23918.0 11 Studio 14 2015 Win64	rate selected build files.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> <u>Generat</u> he C compiler ider he CXX compiler id heck for working C heck for working C	ure to update and display new v Durrent Generator: Visual S Lurrent Generator: Visual S Lification is MSVC 19. Lentification is MSVC 1 Compiler using: Visua C compiler using: Visua C aBL info	values in red, then press Generate to gener Studio 14 2015 Win64 0.23918.0 9.0.23918.0 11 Studio 14 2015 Win64 11 Studio 14 2015 Win64 wor	rate selected build files.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> The C compiler ider The CXX compiler id The CXX compiler identity The	ure to update and display new v Durrent Generator: Visual S Lurrent Generator: Visual S Lification is MSVC 19. Lentification is MSVC 19. Lentification is MSVC 19. Compiler using: Visua Compiler using: Visua Ser ABI info - done	values in red, then press Generate to gener Studio 14 2015 Win64 0.23918.0 9.0.23918.0 11 Studio 14 2015 Win64 11 Studio 14 2015 Win64 wor	rate selected build files.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> <u>Generat</u> The C compiler ider The CXX compiler ider The CXX compiler ider Check for working C Detecting C compile Detecting C compile Check for working C	ure to update and display new v Durrent Generator: Visual S Durification is MSVC 19. Lentification is MSVC 1 Compiler using: Visua Compiler using: Visua er ABI info Fr ABI info - done XX compiler using: Vis	values in red, then press Generate to gener Studio 14 2015 Win64 0.23918.0 9.0.23918.0 11 Studio 14 2015 Win64 11 Studio 14 2015 Win64 wor sual Studio 14 2015 Win64	rate selected build files.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> <u>Generat</u> The C compiler ider The CXX compiler ider Check for working C Check for working C Detecting C compile Detecting C compile Check for working C Check for working C	ure to update and display new v Durrent Generator: Visual S Durification is MSVC 19. Mentification is MSVC 19. Compiler using: Visua Compiler using: Visua ABI info Cr ABI INF	values in red, then press Generate to gener Studio 14 2015 Win64 0.23918.0 9.0.23918.0 11 Studio 14 2015 Win64 11 Studio 14 2015 Win64 wor sual Studio 14 2015 Win64 w	rate selected build files.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> <u>Generat</u> The C compiler ider The CXX compiler ider Check for working C Detecting C compile Detecting C compile Check for working C Detecting CXX compile Detecting CXX compile	ure to update and display new v Durrent Generator: Visual S Durification is MSVC 19. Mentification is MSVC 19. Mentification is MSVC 19. Compiler using: Visua Compiler using: Visua ABI info Cr ABI info - done CXX compiler using: Vis CXX compiler using: Vis Ller ABI info	values in red, then press Generate to gener Studio 14 2015 Win64 0.23918.0 9.0.23918.0 11 Studio 14 2015 Win64 11 Studio 14 2015 Win64 wor sual Studio 14 2015 Win64 w	rate selected build files.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> <u>Generat</u> The C compiler ider The CXX compiler ider The CXX compiler ider Check for working C Detecting C compile Detecting C compile Check for working C Detecting CXX compile Detecting CXX compile Detecting CXX compile	ure to update and display new v Durrent Generator: Visual S Durification is MSVC 19. Mentification is MSVC 19. Mentification is MSVC 19. Compiler using: Visua Compiler ABI info - done	values in red, then press Generate to gener Studio 14 2015 Win64 0.23918.0 9.0.23918.0 11 Studio 14 2015 Win64 11 Studio 14 2015 Win64 wor sual Studio 14 2015 Win64 w	rate selected build files.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> <u>Generat</u> The C compiler ider The CXX compiler ider The CXX compiler ider Check for working C Detecting C compile Detecting C compile Check for working C Detecting CXX compile Detecting CXX compile Detecting CXX compile Detecting CXX compile Detecting CXX compile	ure to update and display new v Durrent Generator: Visual S Durification is MSVC 19. Mentification is MSVC 19. Mentification is MSVC 19. Compiler using: Visua er ABI info er ABI info er ABI info - done CXX compiler using: Vis Mer ABI info ler ABI info - done le features	values in red, then press Generate to gener Studio 14 2015 Win64 0.23918.0 9.0.23918.0 11 Studio 14 2015 Win64 11 Studio 14 2015 Win64 wor sual Studio 14 2015 Win64 w	rate selected build files.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> The C compiler ider The CXX compiler ider The CXX compiler ider Theck for working C Detecting C compile Detecting C compile Detecting CXX compile	ure to update and display new v Durrent Generator: Visual S Durification is MSVC 19. Mentification is MSVC 19. Mentification is MSVC 19. Compiler using: Visual Compiler using: Visual	values in red, then press Generate to gener Studio 14 2015 Win64 0.23918.0 9.0.23918.0 11 Studio 14 2015 Win64 11 Studio 14 2015 Win64 wor sual Studio 14 2015 Win64 w	rate selected build files.
Press Config <u>Configure</u> <u>Generation</u> The C compiler ider The CXX compiler ider The CXX compiler ider The CXX compiler ider The CXX compiler Detecting C compiler The C for working C Detecting CXX compiler Detecting CXX compiler Detect	ure to update and display new v burrent Generator: Visual S attification is MSVC 19. Mentification is MSVC 19. Mentification is MSVC 1 compiler using: Visua er ABI info - done cr ABI info - done cr ABI info - done compiler using: Vis ler ABI info ler ABI info ler ABI info ler ABI info ler ABI info ler ABI info le features le features - done	values in red, then press Generate to gener Studio 14 2015 Win64 0.23918.0 19.0.23918.0 11 Studio 14 2015 Win64 11 Studio 14 2015 Win64 wor sual Studio 14 2015 Win64 w	rate selected build files.

Now if you take a look at \_builds folder you can find generated Visual Studio solution file:

							x
	Computer 🕨 system	(C:) ▶ cgold-exan	nple ▶ _b	uilds 🕨	<b>▼ 4</b> 9	Search _builds	٩
Organize 🔻	Include in library 🔻	Share with 🔻	Burn	New folder		•	()
CMakeFiles							
ALL_BUILD.v	cxproj						
ALL_BUILD.v	cxproj.filters						
Chake_insta	e.txt						
foo.sln							
<b>foonen</b> j							
📄 foo.vcxproj.f	ïlters						
ZERO_CHEC	K.vcxproj						
E ZERO_CHEC	K.vcxproj.filters						
10 i	tems						

Open foo.sln and *run executable*.

## 2.5.2 GUI: Xcode

Open CMake GUI:

	🛕 CMake 3.5.2 -	
Where is the source code: Where to build the binaries:		Browse Source Browse Build
Search:	Grouped Advanced	Add Entry Remove Entry
Name	Value	
Press Configure to update and display new	v values in red, then press Genera	ate to generate selected build files.
Configure Generate Current	Generator: None	
	0	

Click Browse Source... and find directory with CMakeLists.txt and foo.cpp:

	🛕 CMake 3.5.2 -	
Where is the source code:		Browse Source
Where to build the binaries:		Browse Build
Search:	Grouped O Advanced	Add Entry 🗱 Remove Entry
Name	Value	
Press Configure to update and display new Configure Generate Current	values in red, then press Genera Generator: None	te to generate selected build files.

Now we need to choose directory where to put all temporary files. Let's create separate directory so we can keep our original directory clean. Click Browse Build..:

	🛕 CMake 3.5.2 -	
Where is the source code:	/Users/ruslo/cgold-example	Browse Source
Where to build the binaries:		Browse Build
Search:	Grouped Advanced	Add Entry 🗱 Remove Entry
Name	Value	
Press Configure to update	and display new values in red. then press Genera	ate to generate selected build files.
Configure Genera	Current Generator: None	
	0	

Find directory with CMakeLists.txt and click New Folder to create \_builds directory:

	cgold-example	\$ Q Search
CMakeLists.txt		
- 100.0pp		
New Folder		Cancel Choose

Enter \_builds and click Create:

		New Folder	
	Name of new	folder:	
	_builds		
		Cancel Create	)
Check the resulted layout:			
		cgold-example	
	$\equiv \checkmark \checkmark >$		~ >>
	Name		^ 0
	🔻 📄 _builds		Т
	ut CMakeLists.	txt	Y
	🕶 foo.cpp		Y

Click on Configure to process CMakeLists.txt:

	📐 CMake 3.5.2 - /Users/ruslo/cgold-example/	/_builds						
Where is the source code:	Browse Source							
Search:	Grouped Advanced	Add Entry Remove Entry						
Name	Value							
Press Configure to update a Configure Genera	Press Configure to update and display new values in red, then press Generate to generate selected build files. Configure Generate Current Generator: None							
	0							

*CMake* will ask for the generator you want to use, pick Xcode:

Specify the generator for this project
Xcode
Optional toolset to use (-T parameter)
Use default native compilers Specify native compilers Specify toolchain file for cross-compiling Specify options for cross-compiling

After you click Done CMake will run internal tests on build tool to check that everything works correctly. You can see Configuring done message when finished:

	CMake 3.5.2 - /Users/ruslo/cgold-example/_	builds
Where is the source code:	/Users/ruslo/cgold-example	Browse Source
Where to build the binaries:	/Users/ruslo/cgold-example/_builds	Browse Build
Search:	Grouped Advanced	Add Entry 💥 Remove Entry
Name	Value	
► CMAKE		
Press Configure to update a	and display new values in red, then press General	te to generate selected build files.
		·
Configure Genera	Current Generator: Xcode	
The C compiler ident: The CXX compiler ident: The CXX compiler ident Check for working C of Detecting C compiler Detecting C compiler Detecting C compiler Detecting C compile Check for working CXX Check for working CXX Detecting CXX compile Detecting CXX compile Detecting CXX compile Detecting CXX compile Detecting CXX compile Detecting CXX compile	ification is AppleClang 7.3.0.7030031 htification is AppleClang 7.3.0.70300 compiler using: Xcode compiler using: Xcode works ABI info ABI info - done features features features - done X compiler using: Xcode X compiler using: Xcode works er ABI info er ABI info - done e features e features - done	1 031

For now there was no native build tool files generated, on this step user is able to do additional tuning of the project. We don't want such tuning now so will run Generate:

	CMake 3.5.2 - /Users/ruslo/cgold-example/_I	builds
Where is the source code:	/Users/ruslo/cgold-example	Browse Source
Where to build the binaries:	/Users/ruslo/cgold-example/_builds	Browse Build
Search:	Grouped Advanced	Add Entry 💥 Remove Entry
Name	Value	
▶ CMAKE		
Press Configure to update a Configure General The C compiler ident: The CXX compiler ident: The CXX compiler ident Check for working C compiler Detecting C compiler Detecting C compiler Detecting C compiler Detecting C compiler Check for working CXX Check for working CXX Check for working CXX Detecting CXX compile Detecting CXX compile Detecting CXX compile Detecting CXX compile Detecting CXX compile Detecting CXX compile Detecting CXX compile	te Current Generator: Xcode Current Generator: Xcode ification is AppleClang 7.3.0.7030031 ntification is AppleClang 7.3.0.70300 compiler using: Xcode compiler using: Xcode works ABI info ABI info - done features features - done K compiler using: Xcode works er ABI info a ABI info - done be features e features - done be features - done compiler using: Xcode works compiler using: Xcode works compiler using: Acode	e to generate selected build files.

Now if you take a look at \_builds folder you can find generated Xcode project file:

		builds	
$\equiv \cdot \land >$			C Search
cgol	d-example 🕨 🕨	builds	cmake_install.cmake
Þ		ut CMakeLists.txt	CMakeCache.txt
•		foo.cpp	CMakeFiles
•			
P			Too.xcodeproj

Open foo.xcodeproj and *run executable*.

### 2.5.3 CLI: Visual Studio

Run cmd.exe and go to the directory with sources:

```
> cd C:\cgold-example
[cgold-example]> dir
... CMakeLists.txt
... foo.cpp
```

Generate Visual Studio solution using CMake. Use -*H.* -*B\_builds* for specifying paths and -G "Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64" for the generator:

```
[cgold-example]> cmake -H. -B_builds -G "Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64"
-- The C compiler identification is MSVC 19.0.23918.0
-- The CXX compiler identification is MSVC 19.0.23918.0
-- Check for working C compiler using: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64
-- Check for working C compiler using: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64 -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler using: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64
-- Check for working CXX compiler using: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64
-- Check for working CXX compiler using: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64
-- Detecting C XX compiler using: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
Detecting CXX compile features
Detecting CXX compile features - done
Configuring done
Generating done
Build files have been written to: C:/cgold-example/_builds
```

You can start IDE by start \_builds\foo.sln and run example from IDE or keep using command line.

### 2.5.4 CLI: Xcode

Open terminal and go to the directory with sources:

```
> cd cgold-example
[cgold-example]> ls
CMakeLists.txt foo.cpp
```

Generate Xcode project using CMake. Use -H. -B\_builds for specifying paths and -GXcode for the generator:

```
[cgold-example]> cmake -H. -B_builds -GXcode
-- The C compiler identification is AppleClang 7.3.0.7030031
-- The CXX compiler identification is AppleClang 7.3.0.7030031
-- Check for working C compiler: /.../Xcode.app/Contents/Developer/Toolchains/
→XcodeDefault.xctoolchain/usr/bin/clang
-- Check for working C compiler: /.../Xcode.app/Contents/Developer/Toolchains/
→XcodeDefault.xctoolchain/usr/bin/clang -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /.../Xcode.app/Contents/Developer/Toolchains/
→XcodeDefault.xctoolchain/usr/bin/clang++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /.../Xcode.app/Contents/Developer/Toolchains/
→XcodeDefault.xctoolchain/usr/bin/clang++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /Users/ruslo/cgold-example/_builds
```

You can start IDE by open \_builds/foo.xcodeproj (add -a to set the version of Xcode you need: open -a / Applications/develop/ide/xcode/6.4/Xcode.app \_builds/foo.xcodeproj) and *run example from IDE* or *keep using command line*.

## 2.5.5 CLI: Make

The instructions are the same for both Linux and OSX. Open a terminal and change to the directory with the sources:

> cd cgold-example
[cgold-example]> ls
CMakeLists.txt foo.cpp

Generate a Makefile using CMake. Use -*H.* -*B\_builds* for specifying paths and -G "Unix Makefiles" for the generator (note that Unix Makefiles is usually the default generator so -G is probably not needed at all):

```
[cgold-example]> cmake -H. -B_builds -G "Unix Makefiles"
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../cgold-example/_builds
```

The generated Makefile can be found in the \_builds directory:

> ls \_builds/Makefile \_builds/Makefile

Next let's build and run the executable.

# 2.6 Build and run executable

In this section we will build and run the foo executable. You can do it by opening the project in an IDE or by using the command line (it doesn't matter how the project was generated earlier: by using either the GUI or CLI version of CMake).

## 2.6.1 IDE: Visual Studio

ebug Team Tools Test Analyze Wind Debug - x64 - Local V x64 Configuration Manager...

Since we used \* Win64 generator, the target's architecture is x64:

We need to tell Visual Studio that the target we want to run is foo. This can be done by right clicking on foo target in Solution Explorer and choosing Set as StartUp Project:

	foo - Microsoft Visual Studio File Edit View Project f	o (Adm Build	inistrator) Debug	Team	То	ools	Test	Analy	/ze	w	indow
-	G - D 📅 - 當 💾 📲	9-	6 -	Debug	- )	x64		-	►	Loca	al Wind
	Solution Explorer			ooo 👻 📮	x						
	@ @ - ≤ # @	_ بو	-								
	Search Solution Explorer (Ctrl+:)			£	<b>-</b> C						
	Solution 'foo' (3 projects)			*							
	▶ 🔁 ALL_BUILD										
	♦ Image foo		Build								
	▷ THE ZERO_CHECK		Rebuild								
			Clean								
			View								
			Analyze							+	
			Project (	Only						•	
			Retarget	t SDK Vers	ion						
			Scope to	o This							
			New Sol	lution Exp	lorer	View					
			Build De	ependenci	es					+	
			Add							Þ	
		∎‡	Class W	izard			C	Ctrl+Shi	ft+)	x	
		Ť	Wanage	Nuocifi	neikung	yes					
		ø	Set as St	artUp Pro	ject						
	Le la constante de la constante		Deleng								•
		ж	Cut				0	Ctrl+X			
		â	Paste				(	Ctrl+V			
		×	Remove				[	)el			
		X	Rename	2							
			Unload	Project							
			Rescan S	Solution							
		ç	Open Fo	older in Fil	e Exp	olorer					
		۶	Properti	es			4	Alt+Ent	er		

To run the executable go to  $Debug \rightarrow Start$  Without Debugging:

foo - Microsoft Visual Studio (Adm	inistr	ator)		
File Edit View Project Build	Deb	ug Team Tools Test Analyze Wind	ow Help	
G - O 者 - 🛀 💾 🥙 🤈 -		Windows	Þ	- 11
		Graphics	Þ	· []
Solution Explorer	~	Show Diagnostic Tools	Ctrl+Alt+F2	1
C C A C → 5 P B 🗡 -		Check Debugging		
Search Solution Explorer (Ctrl+;)	Þ	Start Without Debugging	Ctrl+F5	
👦 Solution 'foo' (3 projects)				-
ALL_BUILD		Attach to Process		1
▶ The foo	Φ.		CUITAILTE	-1
▷ THE ZERO_CHECK	•	Profiler	•	
		Step Into	F11	1
	3	Step Over	F10	
	3	Toggle Breakpoint	F9	1
		New Breakpoint	+	·
		Delete All Breakpoints	Ctrl+Shift+F9	
	Ф	Options		
	۶	foo Properties		
	_			_

Visual Studio will build the target first and then execute it:



Done!

## 2.6.2 IDE: Xcode

Choose the target you want to run:

	foo: Ready   Today at 17:12	
	× ► ✓ ■ My Mac	Ľ ()
▶ 🚡 foo Edit Scheme New Scheme Manage Scheme	es	
	No Editor	No Selection
		<b>C</b> {} © <b>C</b>
		Cocoa Touch Class - A Cocoa Touch class
		UI Test Case Class - A class implementing a unit test
		Unit Test Case Class - A class implementing a unit test
+ 🕑 Filter		Iller

#### Press the Run button:

•••			📕 foo	) <b> </b>	y Mac foo: Ready   Today at 17:13	
🗖 🖬 🔍	$\triangle$	Θ		Ę	器 │ <   > │ No Selection	D 0
▶ 🛅 foo					No Editor	No Selection
						<b>[</b> ] {} © <b>[]</b>
						Cocoa Touch Class - A Cocoa Touch class
						UI Test Case Class - A class implementing a unit test
						Unit Test Case Class - A class implementing a unit test
+ 🖲 Filter			0			🗄 🙆 Filter

The result will be shown in Debug area:



Done!

## 2.6.3 CLI: Visual Studio

To build the Visual Studio solution from the command line, MSBuild.exe can be used. You must add the MSBuild. exe location to your PATH or open Visual Studio Developer Prompt instead of cmd.exe (run where msbuild to check) and run msbuild \_builds\foo.sln

But CMake offers a cross-tool way to do exactly the same: cmake --build \_builds (no need to have MSBuild.exe in your PATH).

```
[cgold-example]> cmake --build _builds
...
Build succeeded.
    0 Warning(s)
    0 Error(s)
Time Elapsed 00:00:01.54
```

By default the Debug variant of foo.exe will be built, you can run it by:

```
[cgold-example]> .\_builds\Debug\foo.exe
Hello from CGold!
```

Done!

### 2.6.4 CLI: Xcode

To build an Xcode project from the command line, xcodebuild can be used. Check it can be found:

> which xcodebuild
/usr/bin/xcodebuild

Go to the \_builds directory and run the build tool:

```
> cd _builds
[cgold-example/_builds]> xcodebuild
...
echo Build\ all\ projects
Build all projects
** BUILD SUCCEEDED **
```

But CMake offers a cross-tool way to do exactly the same by running cmake --build \_builds:

```
[cgold-example]> cmake --build _builds
...
echo Build\ all\ projects
Build all projects
** BUILD SUCCEEDED **
```

By default the Debug variant of foo will be built, you can run it by:

```
[cgold-example]> ./_builds/Debug/foo
Hello from CGold!
```

Done!

### 2.6.5 CLI: Make

Usually to build an executable with Make, you need to find the directory with the Makefile and run make in it:

```
> cd _builds
[cgold-example/_builds]> make
Scanning dependencies of target foo
[ 50%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX executable foo
[100%] Built target foo
```

But CMake offers a cross-tool way to do exactly the same by cmake --build \_builds:

```
[cgold-example]> cmake --build _builds
Scanning dependencies of target foo
[ 50%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX executable foo
[100%] Built target foo
```
Run foo:

[cgold-example]> ./\_builds/foo
Hello from CGold!

Done!

## CHAPTER

# THREE

# **TUTORIALS**

If you reached this section it means you can handle *basic configuration*. It's time to see everything in detail and add more features.

**Note:** In provided examples:

- CMake will be run in command-line format but CMake-GUI will work in a similar way, if behavior differs it will be noted explicitly
- For the host platform Linux is chosen, use analogous commands if you use another host. E.g. use dir \_builds on Windows instead of ls \_builds
- Unix Makefiles will be used as the generator. On \*nix platforms this is the default generator. Peculiarities of other generators will be described explicitly

# 3.1 CMake stages

We start with theory. Let's introduce some terminology about CMake commands we have executed before.

## 3.1.1 Configure step

In this step CMake will parse the top level *CMakeLists.txt* of *source tree* and create a *CMakeCache.txt* file populated with *cache variables*. Different types of variables will be described further in detail. For CMake-GUI this step is triggered by clicking on the Configure button. For CMake command-line this step is combined with the generate step so terms configure and generate will be used interchangeably. The end of this step is indicated by the Configuring done message from CMake.

#### GUI + Xcode example

Let's add a message command to the example:

```
# CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
add_executable(foo foo.cpp)
```

message("Processing CMakeLists.txt")

```
71
```

#### Examples on GitHub

- Repository
- Latest ZIP

The line Processing CMakeLists.txt will be printed by CMake when parsing the CMakeLists.txt file, i.e. on the configure step. Open CMake-GUI, setup directories and hit Configure:



You can verify that there is no Xcode project generated yet, but only CMakeCache.txt with cache variables:

[minimal-with-message-master]> ls \_builds
CMakeCache.txt CMakeFiles/

Let's run configure one more time:

Where is the source code:	/Users/ruslo/minimal-with-message-master	Browse Source
Where to build the binaries:	/Users/ruslo/minimal-with-message-master/_builds	Browse Build
Search:	Grouped Advanced	Add Entry 💥 Remove Entry
Name	Value	
CMAKE		
Press Configure to update a	and display new values in red, then press Generate to ate Current Generator: Xcode	generate selected build file
Press Configure to update a Configure Genera Processing CMakeList Configuring done	and display new values in red, then press Generate to ate Current Generator: Xcode s.txt	generate selected build file:
Press Configure to update a Configure Genera Processing CMakeList Configuring done	and display new values in red, then press Generate to ate Current Generator: Xcode s.txt	generate selected build file:
Press Configure to update a Configure Genera Processing CMakeList Configuring done	and display new values in red, then press Generate to ate Current Generator: Xcode s.txt	generate selected build file:
Press Configure to update a Configure Genera Processing CMakeList Configuring done	and display new values in red, then press Generate to ate Current Generator: Xcode s.txt	generate selected build file:
Press Configure to update a Configure Genera Processing CMakeList Configuring done	and display new values in red, then press Generate to ate Current Generator: Xcode s.txt	generate selected build file:
Press Configure to update a Configure Genera Processing CMakeList Configuring done	and display new values in red, then press Generate to ate Current Generator: Xcode s.txt	generate selected build file:
Press Configure to update a Configure Genera Processing CMakeList Configuring done	and display new values in red, then press Generate to ate Current Generator: Xcode s.txt	generate selected build file:
Press Configure to update a Configure Genera Processing CMakeList Configuring done	and display new values in red, then press Generate to ate Current Generator: Xcode s.txt	generate selected build file:

We still see the Process CMakeLists.txt message which means that CMakeLists.txt was parsed again but there is no check/detect messages. This is because information about compiler and different tools detection results were saved in CMake internal directories and reused. You may notice that the second run happens much faster than the first.

No surprises, there is still no Xcode project:

```
[minimal-with-message-master]> ls _builds
CMakeCache.txt CMakeFiles/
```

# 3.1.2 Generate step

In this step CMake will generate *native build tool* files using information from CMakeLists.txt and variables from CMakeCache.txt. For CMake-GUI this step triggered by clicking on the Generate button. For CMake command-line this step is combined with the configure step. The end of this step is indicated by the Generating done message from CMake.

### GUI + Xcode example

Hit Generate now:

/Users/ruslo/minimal-with-message-ma	aster Browse Source.
/Users/ruslo/minimal-with-message-ma	aster/_builds  Browse Build
Grouped Ac	dvanced 🖶 Add Entry 🗱 Remove E
Value	
te Current Generator: Xcode	
s.txt	
3	/Users/ruslo/minimal-with-message-ma /Users/ruslo/minimal-with-message-ma

Now the Xcode project is created:

```
[minimal-with-message-master]> ls -d _builds/foo.xcodeproj
_builds/foo.xcodeproj/
```

### Makefile example

An example of generating a Makefile on Linux:

[minimal-with-message-master]> rm -rf _builds
[minimal-with-message-master]> cmake -HB_builds
The C compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
The CXX compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc works
Detecting C compiler ABI info
Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
Detecting C compile features
Detecting C compile features - done
Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ works
Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
Detecting CXX compile features
Detecting CXX compile features - done
Processing CMakeLists.txt
Configuring done
Generating done
Build files have been written to: //minimal-with-message-master/_builds

We see the Processing CMakeLists.txt, Configuring done and Generating done messages, meaning that CMakeLists.txt was parsed and both configure/generate steps were combined into one action.

Verify the Makefile was generated:

```
[minimal-with-message-master]> ls _builds/Makefile
_builds/Makefile
```

If you run configure again CMakeLists.txt will be parsed one more time and Processing CMakeLists.txt will be printed:

```
[minimal-with-message-master]> cmake -H. -B_builds
Processing CMakeLists.txt
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../minimal-with-message-master/_builds
```

## 3.1.3 Build step

This step is orchestrated by the native build tool. In this step targets of your project will be built.

### Xcode example

Run the native tool build:

```
[minimal-with-message-master]> cmake --build _builds
=== BUILD AGGREGATE TARGET ZERO_CHECK OF PROJECT foo WITH CONFIGURATION Debug ===
Check dependencies
. . .
=== BUILD TARGET foo OF PROJECT foo WITH CONFIGURATION Debug ===
. . .
    /.../Xcode.app/Contents/Developer/Toolchains/XcodeDefault.xctoolchain/usr/bin/clang -
\hookrightarrow X C++ \ldots
        -c /.../minimal-with-message-master/foo.cpp
        -o /.../minimal-with-message-master/_builds/foo.build/Debug/foo.build/Objects-
→normal/x86_64/foo.o
. . .
    /.../Xcode.app/Contents/Developer/Toolchains/XcodeDefault.xctoolchain/usr/bin/
→clang++ ...
        -o /Users/ruslo/minimal-with-message-master/_builds/Debug/foo
=== BUILD AGGREGATE TARGET ALL_BUILD OF PROJECT foo WITH CONFIGURATION Debug ===
. . .
Build all projects
** BUILD SUCCEEDED **
```

You can see that foo.cpp was compiled into foo.o and then the executable foo created. There is no Processing CMakeLists.txt message in the output because during this stage CMake doesn't parse CMakeLists.txt, however reconfigure may be triggered on the build step automatically, this will be shown in the *workflow* section.

#### Makefile example

Run the native build tool:

```
[minimal-with-message-master]> cmake --build _builds
Scanning dependencies of target foo
[ 50%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX executable foo
[100%] Built target foo
```

You can see that foo.cpp is compiled into foo.cpp.o and then the executable foo created. There is no Processing CMakeLists.txt message in the output because during this stage CMake doesn't parse CMakeLists.txt, however reconfigure may be triggered on the build step automatically, this will be shown in the *workflow* section.

# 3.2 Out-of-source build

The next important term is "out-of-source build". "Out-of-source build" is a good practice of keeping separate the generated files of the *binary tree* from the source files of the *source tree*. CMake does support the contrary "in-source build" layout, but such an approach has no real benefit and is not recommended.

## 3.2.1 Multiple configurations

An out-of-source build allows you to have different configurations simultaneously without conflicts, e.g. Debug and Release variants:

```
> cmake -H. -B_builds/Debug -DCMAKE_BUILD_TYPE=Debug
> cmake -H. -B_builds/Release -DCMAKE_BUILD_TYPE=Release
```

or any other kind of customization, e.g. options:

```
> cmake -H. -B_builds/feature-on -DFOO_FEATURE=ON
> cmake -H. -B_builds/feature-off -DFOO_FEATURE=OFF
```

generators:

```
> cmake -H. -B_builds/xcode -G Xcode
> cmake -H. -B_builds/make -G "Unix Makefiles"
```

platforms:

```
> cmake -H. -B_builds/osx -G Xcode
> cmake -H. -B_builds/ios -G Xcode -DCMAKE_TOOLCHAIN_FILE=/.../ios.cmake
```

# 3.2.2 VCS friendly

An out-of-source build allows you to ignore temporary binaries by just adding the \_builds directory to the no-tracking-files list:

# .gitignore

\_builds

compare it with the entries required for an in-source build:

```
# .gitignore
*.sln
*.vcxproj
*.vcxproj.filters
*.xcodeproj
CMakeCache.txt
CMakeFiles
CMakeScripts
Debug/*
Makefile
Win32/*
cmake_install.cmake
foo
foo.build/*
foo.dir/*
foo.exe
x64/*
```

# 3.2.3 Other notes

An in-source build at first glance may look more friendly for developers who are used to storing project/solution files in *VCS*. But in fact an out-of-source build will remind you one more time that now your workflow has changed, CMake is in charge and *you should not* edit your project settings in your IDE.

Another note is that using an out-of-source build means that not only do you need to set cmake -B\_builds but also remember that you have to put any kind of automatically generated files into \_builds. E.g. if you have a C++ template myproject.h.in which is used to generate myproject.h, then you need to keep myproject.h.in in the source tree and put myproject.h in the binary tree.

# 3.3 Workflow

There is a nice feature in *CMake* that can greatly simplify a developer's workflow: The *native build tool* will watch the CMake sources for changes and re-run the configure step automatically. In command-line terms it means that you have to run cmake -H. -B\_builds **only once**, you don't need to run configure again after modification of CMakeLists.txt - you can simply use cmake --build.

## 3.3.1 Makefile example

Back to the example with message:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
```

```
add_executable(foo foo.cpp)
```

```
message("Processing CMakeLists.txt")
```

#### **Examples on GitHub**

# CMakeLists.txt

- Repository
- Latest ZIP

Generate the Makefile:

[minimal-with-message]> cmake -HB_builds
The C compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
The CXX compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc works
Detecting C compiler ABI info
Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
Detecting C compile features
Detecting C compile features - done
Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ works
Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
Detecting CXX compile features
Detecting CXX compile features - done
Processing CMakeLists.txt
Configuring done
Generating done
Build files have been written to: //minimal-with-message/_builds

And run build:

[minimal-with-message]> cmake --build \_builds Scanning dependencies of target foo [ 50%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o [100%] Linking CXX executable foo [100%] Built target foo

The executable foo is created from the foo.cpp source. The Make tool knows that if there are no changes in foo.cpp then there is no need to build and link executable again. If you run build again there will be no compile and link stage:

```
[minimal-with-message]> cmake --build _builds
[100%] Built target foo
```

Let's "modify" the foo.cpp source:

```
[minimal-with-message]> touch foo.cpp
[minimal-with-message]> cmake --build _builds
Scanning dependencies of target foo
[ 50%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX executable foo
[100%] Built target foo
```

Make detects that the executable foo is out-of-date and rebuilds it. Well, that's what build systems are designed for :)

Now let's "change" CMakeLists.txt. Do we need to run cmake -H. -B\_builds again? The answer is NO - just keep using cmake --build \_builds. CMakeLists.txt is added as a dependent file to the Makefile:

```
[minimal-with-message]> touch CMakeLists.txt
[minimal-with-message]> cmake --build _builds
Processing CMakeLists.txt
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../minimal-with-message/_builds
[100%] Built target foo
```

You see Processing CMakeLists.txt, Configuring done and Generating done indicating that the CMake code is parsed again and a new Makefile is generated. Since we didn't change the way the target foo is built (like adding any new build flags or compile definitions) there are no compile/link stages.

If you "modify" both the CMake and C++ code you will see the full configure/generate/build stack of commands:

```
[minimal-with-message]> touch CMakeLists.txt foo.cpp
[minimal-with-message]> cmake --build _builds
Processing CMakeLists.txt
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../minimal-with-message/_builds
Scanning dependencies of target foo
[ 50%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX executable foo
[ 100%] Built target foo
```

# 3.3.2 Visual Studio example

The same is true for other generators as well. For example when you touch CMakeLists.txt and try to run foo target in Visual Studio:



The IDE will notify you about an update of the project. You can click "Reload All" to reload the new configuration:

File Modification Detected		
	The project 'ALL_BUILD' has been modified outside the environment.	
_	Press Reload to load the updated project from disk. Press Ignore to ignore the external changes. The changes will be used the next time you open the project.	
	Reload     Reload <u>A</u> II     Ignore     Ignore AII	

# 3.3.3 UML activity diagram

Activity diagram for the workflow described above:



## 3.3.4 Suspicious behavior

If your workflow doesn't match the configure-once approach then it may be a symptom of wrongly written CMake code. Especially when you have to run cmake -H. -B\_builds twice or when cmake --build \_builds doesn't detect updates that have been made to the CMake code.

### CMake issue

• XCode: Real targets do not depend on ZERO\_CHECK

# 3.4 Version and policies

Like any other piece of software *CMake* evolves, effectively introducing new features and deprecating dangerous or confusing behavior.

There are two entities that help you to manage difference between old and new versions of CMake:

- Command cmake\_minimum\_required: for checking what minimum version of CMake user should have to run your configuration
- · CMake policies: for fine tuning newly introduced behavior

If you just want to experiment without worrying about backward compatibility, policies, warnings, etc. just set **first line** of CMakeLists.txt to cmake\_minimum\_required(VERSION a.b.c) where a.b.c is a current version of CMake you're using:

```
> cmake --version
cmake version 3.5.2
> cat CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.5.2)
```

## 3.4.1 cmake\_minimum\_required

#### **CMake documentation**

cmake\_minimum\_required

What version to put into this command is mostly an executive decision. You need to know:

- what version is installed on users hosts?
- is it appropriate to ask them to install newer version?
- what features do they need?
- do you need to be backward compatible for one users and have fresh features for another?

The last case will fit most of them but will harder to maintain for developer and probably will require automatic testing system with good coverage.

For example the code with version 2.8 as a minimum one and with 3.0 features will look like:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
```

```
if(NOT CMAKE_VERSION VERSION_LESS "3.0") # means 'NOT version < 3.0', i.e. 'version >= 3.0'
    # Code with 3.0 features
    web 500
```

endif()

Command cmake\_minimum\_required must be the first command in your *CMakeLists.txt*. If you're planning to support several versions of CMake then you need to put the smallest one in cmake\_minimum\_required and call it in the first line of CMakeLists.txt.

Even if some commands look harmless, they might not be. For example, project is the place where a lot of checks happens and where the toolchain is loaded. If you run this example on Cygwin platform:

```
project(foo) # BAD CODE! You should check version first!
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.0)
```

message("Using CMake version \${CMAKE\_VERSION}")

CMake will think that you're running code with old policies and warns you:

```
[minimum-required-example]> cmake -Hbad -B_builds/bad
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 4.9.3
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 4.9.3
CMake Warning at /.../share/cmake-3.3.1/Modules/Platform/CYGWIN.cmake:15 (message):
 CMake no longer defines WIN32 on Cygwin!
  (1) If you are just trying to build this project, ignore this warning or
  quiet it by setting CMAKE_LEGACY_CYGWIN_WIN32=0 in your environment or in
  the CMake cache. If later configuration or build errors occur then this
  project may have been written under the assumption that Cygwin is WIN32.
  In that case, set CMAKE_LEGACY_CYGWIN_WIN32=1 instead.
  (2) If you are developing this project, add the line
    set(CMAKE_LEGACY_CYGWIN_WIN32 0) # Remove when CMake >= 2.8.4 is required
  at the top of your top-level CMakeLists.txt file or set the minimum
  required version of CMake to 2.8.4 or higher. Then teach your project to
  build on Cygwin without WIN32.
Call Stack (most recent call first):
  /.../share/cmake-3.3.1/Modules/CMakeSystemSpecificInformation.cmake:36 (include)
 CMakeLists.txt:1 (project)
. . .
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
Using CMake version 3.3.1
. . .
```

Fixed version:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.0)
project(foo)
message("Using CMake version ${CMAKE_VERSION}")
```

with no warnings:

```
[minimum-required-example]> cmake -Hgood -B_builds/good
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 4.9.3
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 4.9.3
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++.exe
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++.exe -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
Using CMake version 3.3.1
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../minimum-required-example/_builds/good
```

#### See also:

• CMake issue #17712

#### Examples on GitHub

- Repository
- Latest ZIP

### 3.4.2 CMake policies

#### CMake documentation

CMake policies

When a new version of CMake is released, there may be a list of policies describing cases when behavior changed comparing to the previous CMake version.

Let's see how it works in practice. In CMake 3.0 policy CMP0038 was introduced. Before version 3.0, a target could be linked to itself, which make no sense and definitely **is a bug**:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
add_library(foo foo.cpp)
target_link_libraries(foo foo) # BAD CODE! Make no sense
```

### **Examples on GitHub**

• Repository

#### • Latest ZIP

Works fine for CMake before 3.0:

```
[policy-examples]> cmake --version
cmake version 2.8.12.2
[policy-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[policy-examples]> cmake -Hbug-2.8 -B_builds
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../policy-examples/_builds
```

For CMake version >= 3.0 warning will be reported:

```
[policy-examples]> cmake --version
cmake version 3.5.2
[policy-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[policy-examples]> cmake -Hbug-2.8 -B_builds
...
-- Configuring done
CMake Warning (dev) at CMakeLists.txt:4 (add_library):
Policy CMP0038 is not set: Targets may not link directly to themselves.
Run "cmake --help-policy CMP0038" for policy details. Use the cmake_policy
command to set the policy and suppress this warning.
Target "foo" links to itself.
This warning is for project developers. Use -Wno-dev to suppress it.
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../policy-examples/_builds
```

Assume you want to drop support for the old version and more to some new 3.0 features. When you set cmake\_minimum\_required(VERSION 3.0)

warning turns into error:

```
[policy-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[policy-examples]> cmake -Hset-3.0 -B_builds
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
-- Configuring done
CMake Error at CMakeLists.txt:4 (add_library):
  Target "foo" links to itself.
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../policy-examples/_builds
[policy-examples]> echo $?
1
```

Two cases will be shown below. In the first case we want to keep support of version 2.8 so it will work with both CMake 2.8 and CMake 3.0+. In the second case we decide to drop support of version 2.8 and move to CMake 3.0+. We'll see how it affects the policies. It will be shown that without **using new features** from CMake 3.0, it doesn't make sense to change cmake\_minimum\_required.

### Keep using old

Our project works fine with CMake 2.8 however CMake 3.0+ emits warning. We don't want to fix the error now but want only to suppress warning and explain to CMake that it should behaves like CMake 2.8.

**Note:** This approach described in documentation:

It is possible to disable the warning by explicitly requesting the OLD, or backward compatible behavior using the cmake\_policy() command

Let's add cmake\_policy:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
```

cmake\_policy(SET CMP0038 OLD)

add\_library(foo foo.cpp)

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
target_link_libraries(foo foo) # BAD CODE! Make no sense
```

Looks good for CMake 3.0+:

```
[policy-examples]> cmake --version
cmake version 3.5.2
[policy-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[policy-examples]> cmake -Hunknown-2.8 -B_builds
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
```

Are we done? No, CMP0038 is introduced since CMake 3.0 so CMake 2.8 have no idea what this policy is about:

```
> cmake --version
cmake version 2.8.12.2
> rm -rf _builds
> cmake -Hunknown-2.8 -B_builds
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
CMake Error at CMakeLists.txt:4 (cmake_policy):
  Policy "CMP0038" is not known to this version of CMake.
-- Configuring incomplete, errors occurred!
```

We should protect new code with if(POLICY CMP0038) condition:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
```

if(POLICY CMP0038)

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# Policy CMP0038 introduced since CMake 3.0 so if we want to be compatible
# with 2.8 (see cmake_minimum_required) we should put 'cmake_policy' under
# condition.
cmake_policy(SET CMP0038 OLD)
endif()
add_library(foo foo.cpp)
target_link_libraries(foo foo) # BAD CODE! Make no sense
```

Of course you should find the time, apply real fix and remove policy logic since it will not be needed anymore:

Final version:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
add_library(foo foo.cpp)
```

#### Moving to new version

With cmake\_minimum\_required updated to 3.0, the warning turns into an error. As a temporary solution, the error can be suppressed by adding a cmake\_policy directive:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.0)
project(foo)
```

cmake\_policy(SET CMP0038 OLD)

add\_library(foo foo.cpp)

target\_link\_libraries(foo foo) # BAD CODE! Make no sense

**Note:** We don't need to protect cmake\_policy with if(POLICY) condition since cmake\_minimum\_required(VERSION 3.0) guarantee us that we are using CMake 3.0+.

This policy can then be removed once a better solution is found:

```
--- /home/docs/checkouts/readthedocs.org/user_builds/cgold/checkouts/latest/docs/

...examples/policy-examples/suppress-3.0/CMakeLists.txt

+++ /home/docs/checkouts/readthedocs.org/user_builds/cgold/checkouts/latest/docs/

...examples/policy-examples/fix-3.0/CMakeLists.txt

@@ -1,8 +1,4 @@

cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.0)

project(foo)

-cmake_policy(SET CMP0038 OLD)

-

add_library(foo foo.cpp)

-

-target_link_libraries(foo foo) # BAD CODE! Make no sense
```

Final version:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.0)
project(foo)
add_library(foo foo.cpp)
```

You may notice that final version for both cases differs only in cmake\_minimum\_required:

It means that there is no much sense in changing cmake\_minimum\_required without using any new features.

## 3.4.3 Summary

- Policies can be used to control CMake behavior
- Policies can be used to suppress warnings/errors
- cmake\_minimum\_required describe features you use in CMake code
- For backward compatibility new features can be protected with if(CMAKE\_VERSION ...) directive

# 3.5 Project declaration

Next must-have command is project. Command project(foo) will set languages to C and C++ (default), declare some foo\_\* variables and run basic build tool checks.

#### CMake documentation

• project

### 3.5.1 Tools discovering

By default on calling project command CMake will try to detect compilers for default languages: C and C++. Let's add some variables and check where they are defined:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
message("Before 'project':")
message(" C: '${CMAKE_C_COMPILER}'")
```

```
message(" C++: '${CMAKE_CXX_COMPILER}'")
```

project(Foo)

```
message("After 'project':")
message(" C: '${CMAKE_C_COMPILER}'")
message(" C++: '${CMAKE_CXX_COMPILER}'")
```

#### **Examples on GitHub**

- Repository
- Latest ZIP

Run test on Linux:

```
[project-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[project-examples]> cmake -Hset-compiler -B_builds
Before 'project':
 C: ''
 C++: ''
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Detecting CXX compile features
Detecting CXX compile features - done
After 'project':

C: '/usr/bin/cc'
C++: '/usr/bin/c++'

Configuring done

Generating done
Build files have been written to: /.../project-examples/_builds
```

CMake will run tests for other tools as well, so try to avoid checking of anything before project, place all checks **after project declared**.

Also project is a place where toolchain file will be read.

```
# CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
message("Before 'project'")
project(Foo)
message("After 'project'")
# toolchain.cmake
message("Processing toolchain")
[project-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[project-examples]> cmake -Htoolchain -B_builds -DCMAKE_TOOLCHAIN_FILE=toolchain.cmake
Before 'project'
Processing toolchain
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
```

```
Processing toolchain
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
Processing toolchain
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
Processing toolchain
Processing toolchain
Processing toolchain
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
Processing toolchain
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
Processing toolchain
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
-- Detecting CXX compile features
Processing toolchain
Processing toolchain
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
After 'project'
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../project-examples/_builds
```

```
Note: You may notice that toolchain read several times
```

### 3.5.2 Languages

If you don't have or don't need support for one of the default languages you can set language explicitly after name of the project. This is how to setup C-only project:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
message("Before 'project':")
message(" C: '${CMAKE_C_COMPILER}'")
message(" C++: '${CMAKE_CXX_COMPILER}'")
project(Foo C)
message("After 'project':")
message(" C: '${CMAKE_C_COMPILER}'")
message(" C++: '${CMAKE_CXX_COMPILER}'")
```

There is no checks for C++ compiler and variable with path to C++ compiler is empty now:

```
[project-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[project-examples]> cmake -Hc-compiler -B_builds
Before 'project':
 C: ''
 C++: ''
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
After 'project':
 C: '/usr/bin/cc'
C++: ''
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../project-examples/_builds
```

Of course you will not be able to build C++ targets anymore. Since CMake thinks that \*.cpp extension is for C++ sources (by default) there will be error reported if C++ is not listed (discovering of C++ tools will not be triggered):

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(Foo C)
```

add\_library(foo foo.cpp)

[project-examples]> rm -rf \_builds [project-examples]> cmake -Hcpp-not-found -B\_builds -- The C compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4 -- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works -- Detecting C compiler ABI info -- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done -- Detecting C compile features -- Detecting C compile features -- Detecting C compile features - done -- Configuring done CMake Error: Cannot determine link language for target "foo". CMake Error: CMake can not determine linker language for target: foo -- Generating done -- Build files have been written to: /.../project-examples/\_builds

We can save some time by using special language NONE when we don't need any tools at all:

cmake\_minimum\_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)

No checks for C or C++ compiler as you can see:

```
[project-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[project-examples]> cmake -Hno-language -B_builds
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../project-examples/_builds
```

Note: Such form will be used widely in examples in cases when we don't need to build targets.

Note: For CMake 3.0+ sub-option LANGUAGES added, since it will be:

cmake\_minimum\_required(VERSION 3.0)
project(foo LANGUAGES NONE)

## 3.5.3 Variables

Command project declare \*\_{SOURCE,BINARY}\_DIR variables. Since version 3.0 you can add VERSION which additionally declare \*\_VERSION\_{MAJOR,MINOR,PATCH,TWEAK} variables:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.0)
```

```
message("Before project:")
message(" Source: ${PROJECT_SOURCE_DIR}")
message(" Binary: ${PROJECT_BINARY_DIR}")
message(" Version: ${PROJECT_VERSION}")
message(" Version (alt): ${PROJECT_VERSION_MAJOR}.${PROJECT_VERSION_MINOR}.${PROJECT_
$$VERSION_PATCH}")
project(Foo VERSION 1.2.7)
message("After project:")
message(" Source: ${PROJECT_SOURCE_DIR}")
message(" Binary: ${PROJECT_BINARY_DIR}")
```

```
[project-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[project-examples]> cmake -Hvariables -B_builds
Before project:
  Source:
  Binary:
  Version:
 Version (alt): ..
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
After project:
  Source: /.../project-examples/variables
  Binary: /.../project-examples/_builds
 Version: 1.2.7
 Version (alt): 1.2.7
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../project-examples/_builds
```

You can use alternative foo\_{SOURCE,BINARY}\_DIRS/ foo\_VERSION\_{MINOR,MAJOR,PATCH} synonyms. This is

useful when you have hierarchy of projects:

```
# Top level CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
message("From top level:")
message(" Source (general): ${PROJECT_SOURCE_DIR}")
message(" Source (foo): ${foo_SOURCE_DIR}")
```

```
add_subdirectory(boo)
```

```
# CMakeLists.txt from 'boo' directory
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(boo)
message("From subdirectory 'boo':")
message(" Source (general): ${PROJECT_SOURCE_DIR}")
message(" Source (foo): ${foo_SOURCE_DIR}")
message(" Source (boo): ${boo_SOURCE_DIR}")
```

```
[project-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[project-examples]> cmake -Hhierarchy -B_builds
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
From top level:
  Source (general): /.../project-examples/hierarchy
  Source (foo): /.../project-examples/hierarchy
From subdirectory 'boo':
  Source (general): /.../project-examples/hierarchy/boo
  Source (foo): /.../project-examples/hierarchy
 Source (boo): /.../project-examples/hierarchy/boo
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../project-examples/_builds
```

As you can see we are still able to use foo\_\* variables even if new command project(boo) called.

## 3.5.4 When not declared

CMake will implicitly declare project in case there is no such command in top-level CMakeLists.txt. This will be equal to calling project before any other commands. It means that project will be called **before** cmake\_minimum\_required so can lead to problems described in *previous section*:

```
# Top level CMakeLists.txt
message("Before 'cmake_minimum_required'")
```

cmake\_minimum\_required(VERSION 2.8)

```
add_subdirectory(boo)
```

```
# CMakeLists.txt in directory 'boo'
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(boo)
```

```
[project-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[project-examples]> cmake -Hnot-declared -B_builds
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
Before 'cmake_minimum_required'
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../project-examples/_builds
```

## 3.5.5 Summary

- You must have project command in your top-level CMakeLists.txt
- Use project to declare non divisible monolithic hierarchy of targets
- Try to minimize the number of instructions before project and verify that variables are declared in such block of CMake code

# 3.6 Variables

There are only two kinds of languages: the ones people complain about and the ones nobody uses. – Bjarne Stroustrup

We have touched already some simple syntax like dereferencing variable A by A in message command: message("This is A: A"). Cache variables was mentioned in *CMake stages*. Here is an overview of different types of variables with examples.

#### **CMake documentation**

• Language: variables

#### **Examples on GitHub**

- Repository
- Latest ZIP

## 3.6.1 Regular variables

#### **Regular vs cache**

Unlike cache variables regular (normal) CMake variables have scope and don't outlive CMake runs.

If in the next example you run the CMake configure step twice, without removing the cache:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
message("Regular variable (before): ${abc}")
message("Cache variable (before): ${xyz}")
set(abc "123")
set(xyz "321" CACHE STRING "")
```

```
message("Regular variable (after): ${abc}")
message("Cache variable (after): ${xyz}")
```

[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf \_builds

```
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hcache-vs-regular -B_builds
Regular variable (before):
Cache variable (before):
Regular variable (after): 123
Cache variable (after): 321
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hcache-vs-regular -B_builds
Regular variable (before):
Cache variable (before): 321
Regular variable (after): 123
Cache variable (after): 321
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

You can see that the regular CMake variable abc is created from scratch each time

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hcache-vs-regular -B_builds
Regular variable (before):
Cache variable (before):
Regular variable (after): 123
Cache variable (after): 321
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hcache-vs-regular -B_builds
Regular variable (before):
Cache variable (before): 321
Regular variable (after): 123
Cache variable (after): 321
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

And the cache variable xyz is created only once and reused on second run

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hcache-vs-regular -B_builds
Regular variable (before):
Cache variable (before):
Regular variable (after): 123
Cache variable (after): 321
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hcache-vs-regular -B_builds
Regular variable (before):
Cache variable (before): 321
Regular variable (after): 123
Cache variable (after): 321
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

You can find cache variable xyz in *CMakeCache.txt*:

```
[usage-of-variables]> grep xyz _builds/CMakeCache.txt
xyz:STRING=321
```

Unlike regular abc:

```
[usage-of-variables]> grep abc _builds/CMakeCache.txt
[usage-of-variables]> echo $?
1
```

### Scope of variable

Each variable is linked to the scope where it was defined. Commands add\_subdirectory and function introduce their own scopes:

```
# Top level CMakeLists.txt
```

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
```

set(abc "123")

```
message("Top level scope (before): ${abc}")
```

add\_subdirectory(boo)

message("Top level scope (after): \${abc}")

# CMakeLists.txt from 'boo' directory

set(abc "456")

```
message("Directory 'boo' scope: ${abc}")
```

There are two variables abc defined. One in top level scope and another in scope of boo directory:

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hdirectory-scope -B_builds
Top level scope (before): 123
Directory 'boo' scope: 456
Top level scope (after): 123
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

### New scope

When a new scope is created it will be initialized with the variables of the parent scope. Command unset can remove a variable from the current scope. If a variable is not found in the current scope it will be dereferenced to an empty string:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
function(foo)
 message("[foo]: Scope for function 'foo' copied from parent 'boo': { abc = '${abc}',_
\rightarrow xyz = ' \{xyz\}' \}")
unset(abc)
  message("[foo]: Command 'unset(abc)' will remove variable from current scope: { abc = '

→${abc}', xyz = '${xyz}' }")

endfunction()
function(boo)
 message("[boo]: Scope for function 'boo' copied from parent: { abc = '${abc}', xyz = '$
\leftrightarrow {xyz}' }")
set(abc "789")
  message("[boo]: Command 'set(abc ...)' modify current scope, state: { abc = '${abc}',__
\rightarrow xyz = ' \{xyz\}' \}")
  foo()
endfunction()
set(abc "123")
set(xyz "456")
message("Top level scope state: { abc = '${abc}', xyz = '${xyz}' }")
boo()
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Htake-from-parent-scope -B_builds
Top level scope state: { abc = '123', xyz = '456' }
[boo]: Scope for function 'boo' copied from parent: { abc = '123', xyz = '456' }
[boo]: Command 'set(abc ...)' modify current scope, state: { abc = '789', xyz = '456' }
[foo]: Scope for function 'foo' copied from parent 'boo': { abc = '789', xyz = '456' }
[foo]: Command 'unset(abc)' will remove variable from current scope: { abc = '', xyz =
..., '456' }
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

#### Same scope

include and macro don't introduce a new scope, so commands like set and unset will affect the current scope:

```
# Top level CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(abc "123")
message("abc (before): ${abc}")
include("./modify-abc.cmake")
message("abc (after): ${abc}")
macro(modify_xyz)
set(xyz "789")
endmacro()
set(xyz "336")
message("xyz (before): ${xyz}")
modify_xyz()
message("xyz (after): ${xyz}")
```

# modify-abc.cmake module

set(abc "456")

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hsame-scope -B_builds
abc (before): 123
abc (after): 456
xyz (before): 336
xyz (after): 789
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

#### Parent scope

A variable can be set to the parent scope by specifying PARENT\_SCOPE:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(abc "") # clear
function(scope_2)
message("Scope 2 (before): '${abc}'")
set(abc "786" PARENT_SCOPE)
message("Scope 2 (after): '${abc}'")
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
endfunction()
function(scope_1)
  message("Scope 1 (before): '${abc}'")
  scope_2()
  message("Scope 1 (after): '${abc}'")
endfunction()
message("Top level (before): '${abc}'")
scope_1()
message("Top level (after): '${abc}'")
```

Variable will only be set to parent scope:

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hparent-scope -B_builds
Top level (before): ''
Scope 1 (before): ''
Scope 2 (before): ''
Scope 2 (after): ''
Scope 1 (after): '786'
Top level (after): ''
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

Current scope will not be affected:

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hparent-scope -B_builds
Top level (before): ''
Scope 1 (before): ''
Scope 2 (before): ''
Scope 2 (after): ''
Scope 1 (after): '786'
Top level (after): ''
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

As well as parent of the parent:

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hparent-scope -B_builds
Top level (before): ''
Scope 1 (before): ''
Scope 2 (before): ''
Scope 2 (after): ''
Scope 1 (after): '786'
Top level (after): ''
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

### From cache

If variable is not found in the current scope, it will be taken from the cache:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(a "789" CACHE STRING "")
```

set(a "123")

message("Regular variable from current scope: \${a}")

unset(a)

```
message("Cache variable if regular not found: ${a}")
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hfrom-cache -B_builds
Regular variable from current scope: 123
Cache variable if regular not found: 789
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

### Cache unset regular

Note that the order of commands is important because set(... CACHE ...) will remove the regular variable with the same name from current scope:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(a "123")
set(a "789" CACHE STRING "")
message("Regular variable unset, take from cache: ${a}")
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hcache-remove-regular -B_builds
```

```
Regular variable unset, take from cache: 789
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
```

```
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```
## Confusing

This may lead to a quite confusing behavior:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)

function(set_abc_globally)
  message("Function scope before cache modify = ${abc}")
  set(abc "789" CACHE STRING "")
  message("Function scope after cache modify = ${abc}")
endfunction()

set(abc "123")
set_abc_globally()

message("Parent scope is not affected, take variable from current scope, not cache = $
        →{abc}")
```

In this example set(... CACHE ...) will remove abc only from scope of function and not from top level scope:

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hcache-confuse -B_builds
Function scope before cache modify = 123
Function scope after cache modify = 789
Parent scope is not affected, take variable from current scope, not cache = 123
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

This will be even more confusing if you run this example one more time without removing cache:

```
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hcache-confuse -B_builds
Function scope before cache modify = 123
Function scope after cache modify = 123
Parent scope is not affected, take variable from current scope, not cache = 123
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

Since variable abc already stored in cache command set(... CACHE ...) has no effect and will not remove regular abc from scope of function.

#### Names

Variable names are case-sensitive:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(a "123")
set(b "567")
```

```
set(aBc "333")
set(A "321")
set(B "765")
set(ABc "777")
message("a: ${a}")
message("b: ${b}")
message("aBc: ${aBc}")
message("A: ${A}")
message("B: ${B}")
message("ABc: ${ABc}")
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hcase-sensitive -B_builds
a: 123
b: 567
aBc: 333
A: 321
B: 765
ABc: 777
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

Name of variable may consist of **any** characters:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set("abc" "123")
set("ab c" "456")
set("ab?c" "789")
set("/usr/bin/bash" "987")
set("C:\\Program Files\\" "654")
set(" " "321")
function(print_name varname)
 message("Variable name: '${varname}', value: '${${varname}}'")
endfunction()
print_name("abc")
print_name("ab c")
print_name("ab?c")
print_name("/usr/bin/bash")
print_name("C:\\Program Files\\")
print_name(" ")
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hany-names -B_builds
Variable name: 'abc', value: '123'
```

```
Variable name: 'ab c', value: '456'
Variable name: 'ab?c', value: '789'
Variable name: '/usr/bin/bash', value: '987'
Variable name: 'C:\Program Files\', value: '654'
Variable name: ' ', value: '321'
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

## Quotes

In the previous example, the quote character " was used to create a name containing a space - this is called *quoted argument*. Note that the argument must start and end with a quote character, otherwise it becomes an *unquoted argument*. In this case, the quote character will be treated as part of the string:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(a "Quoted argument")
set(b x-"Unquoted argument")
set(c x"a;b;c")
message("a = '${a}'")
message("b = '${b}'")
message("c =")
foreach(x ${c})
   message(" '${x}'")
endforeach()
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hquotes -B_builds
a = 'Quoted argument'
b = 'x-"Unquoted argument"'
c =
   'x"a'
   'b'
   'c"'
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

As you can see the variable b contains quotes now and for list c quotes are part of the elements: x"a, c".

#### **CMake documentation**

- Quoted argument
- · Unquoted argument

## Dereferencing

Dereferenced variable can be used in creation of new variable:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(a "xyz")
set(b "${a}_321")
set(${a}_1 "456")
set(variable_${a} "${a} + ${b} + 155")
message("b: '${b}'")
message("xyz_1: '${xyz_1}'")
message("variable_xyz: '${variable_xyz}'")
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hdereference -B_builds
b: 'xyz_321'
xyz_1: '456'
variable_xyz: 'xyz + xyz_321 + 155'
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

Or new variable name:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(a "xyz")
set(b "${a}_321")
set(${a}_1 "456")
set(${a}_1 "456")
set(variable_${a} "${a} + ${b} + 155")
message("b: '${b}'")
message("xyz_1: '${xyz_1}'")
message("variable_xyz: '${variable_xyz}'")
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hdereference -B_builds
b: 'xyz_321'
xyz_1: '456'
variable_xyz: 'xyz + xyz_321 + 155'
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

Or even both:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(a "xyz")
set(b "${a}_321")
set(${a}_1 "456")
set(variable_${a} "${a} + ${b} + 155")
message("b: '${b}'")
message("xyz_1: '${xyz_1}'")
```

```
message("variable_xyz: '${variable_xyz}'")
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hdereference -B_builds
b: 'xyz_321'
xyz_1: '456'
variable_xyz: 'xyz + xyz_321 + 155'
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

## Nested dereferencing

Dereferencing of variable by \${...} will happen as many times as needed:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)

foreach(lang C CXX)
message("Compiler for language ${lang}: ${CMAKE_${lang}_COMPILER}")
foreach(build_type DEBUG RELEASE RELWITHDEBINFO MINSIZEREL)
message("Flags for language ${lang} + build type ${build_type}: ${CMAKE_${lang}_
→FLAGS_${build_type}}")
endforeach()
endforeach()
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hnested-dereference -B_builds
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
```

```
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
Compiler for language C: /usr/bin/cc
Flags for language C + build type DEBUG: -g
Flags for language C + build type RELEASE: -03 -DNDEBUG
Flags for language C + build type RELWITHDEBINFO: -02 -g -DNDEBUG
Flags for language C + build type MINSIZEREL: -0s -DNDEBUG
Compiler for language CXX: /usr/bin/c++
Flags for language CXX + build type DEBUG: -g
Flags for language CXX + build type RELEASE: -03 -DNDEBUG
Flags for language CXX + build type RELEASE: -03 -DNDEBUG
Flags for language CXX + build type RELEASE: -03 -DNDEBUG
Flags for language CXX + build type RELEASE: -03 -DNDEBUG
Flags for language CXX + build type RELEASE: -03 -DNDEBUG
Flags for language CXX + build type RELEASE: -03 -DNDEBUG
Flags for language CXX + build type RELEASE: -03 -DNDEBUG
Flags for language CXX + build type RELEASE: -03 -DNDEBUG
Flags for language CXX + build type RELEASE: -03 -DNDEBUG
Flags for language CXX + build type MINSIZEREL: -0s -DNDEBUG
Flags for language CXX + build type MINSIZEREL: -0s -DNDEBUG
Flags for language CXX + build type MINSIZEREL: -0s -DNDEBUG
Flags for language CXX + build type MINSIZEREL: -0s -DNDEBUG
Flags for language CXX + build type MINSIZEREL: -0s -DNDEBUG
Flags for language CXX + build type MINSIZEREL: -0s -DNDEBUG
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

## Types of variable

Variables always have type string but some commands can interpret them differently. For example the command if can treat strings as boolean, path, target name, etc.:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
set(condition_a "TRUE")
set(condition_b "NO")
set(path_to_this "${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/CMakeLists.txt")
set(target_name foo)
add_library("${target_name}" foo.cpp)
if(condition_a)
 message("condition_a")
else()
 message("NOT condition_a")
endif()
if(condition_b)
 message("condition_b")
else()
 message("NOT condition_b")
endif()
if(EXISTS "${path_to_this}")
 message("File exists: ${path_to_this}")
else()
 message("File not exist: ${path_to_this}")
endif()
if(TARGET "${target_name}")
```

```
message("Target exists: ${target_name}")
else()
message("Target not exist: ${target_name}")
endif()
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Htypes-of-variable -B_builds
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
condition_a
NOT condition_b
File exists: /.../usage-of-variables/types-of-variable/CMakeLists.txt
Target exists: foo
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

#### **CMake documentation**

• if

#### **Create list**

Some commands can treat a variable as list. In this case the string value is split into elements separated by ;. The command set can create such lists:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(l0 a b c)
set(l1 a;b;c)
set(l2 "a b" "c")
set(l3 "a;b;c")
set(l4 a "b;c")
message("l0 = 'a' + 'b' + 'c' = '${l0}'")
message("l1 = 'a;b;c' = '${l1}'")
message("l2 = 'a b' + 'c' = '${l2}'")
```

```
message("13 = \"'a;b;c'\" = '${13}'")
message("14 = 'a' + 'b;c' = '${14}'")
message("print by message: " ${13})
message("print by message: " "a" "b" "c")
```

set creates string from elements and puts the ; between them:

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hlist -B_builds
l0 = 'a' + 'b' + 'c' = 'a;b;c'
l1 = 'a;b;c' = 'a;b;c'
l2 = 'a b' + 'c' = 'a b;c'
l3 = "'a;b;c'" = 'a;b;c'
l4 = 'a' + 'b;c' = 'a;b;c'
print by message: abc
print by message: abc
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

In case you want to add an element with space you can protect the element with ":

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hlist -B_builds
10 = 'a' + 'b' + 'c' = 'a;b;c'
11 = 'a;b;c' = 'a;b;c'
12 = 'a b' + 'c' = 'a b;c'
13 = "'a;b;c'" = 'a;b;c'
14 = 'a' + 'b;c' = 'a;b;c'
print by message: abc
print by message: abc
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

As seen with 14 variable protecting ; with " doesn't have any effect:

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hlist -B_builds
l0 = 'a' + 'b' + 'c' = 'a;b;c'
l1 = 'a;b;c' = 'a;b;c'
l2 = 'a b' + 'c' = 'a b;c'
l3 = "'a;b;c'" = 'a;b;c'
l4 = 'a' + 'b;c' = 'a;b;c'
print by message: abc
print by message: abc
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

We are concatenating **string** a with **string** b; c and putting ; between them. Final result is the **string** a; b; c. When a command interprets this string as list, such list has 3 elements. Hence **it's not a list** with two elements a and b; c.

The command message interprets 13 as list with 3 elements, so in the end 4 arguments (value of type string) passed as input: print by message:\_, a, b, c. Command message will concatenate them without any separator, hence string print by message: abc will be printed:

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hlist -B_builds
l0 = 'a' + 'b' + 'c' = 'a;b;c'
l1 = 'a;b;c' = 'a;b;c'
l2 = 'a b' + 'c' = 'a b;c'
l3 = "'a;b;c'" = 'a;b;c'
l4 = 'a' + 'b;c' = 'a;b;c'
print by message: abc
print by message: abc
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

#### **CMake documentation**

• set

#### **Operations with list**

The list command can be used to calculate length of list, get element by index, remove elements by index, etc.:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(10 "a;b;c")
set(11 "a" "b;c")
set(12 "a" "b c")
list(LENGTH 10 10_len)
list(LENGTH 11 11_len)
list(LENGTH 12 12_len)
message("length of '${10}' (10) = ${10_len}")
message("length of '${l1}' (l1) = ${l1_len}")
message("length of '${12}' (12) = ${12_len}")
list(GET 11 2 11_2)
message("11[2] = ${11_2}")
message("Removing first item from l1 list: '${l1}'")
list(REMOVE_AT 11 0)
message("l1 = '${l1}'")
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hlist-operations -B_builds
length of 'a;b;c' (10) = 3
length of 'a;b;c' (11) = 3
```

length of 'a;b c' (12) = 2 l1[2] = c Removing first item from l1 list: 'a;b;c' l1 = 'b;c' -- Configuring done -- Generating done -- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/\_builds

#### CMake documentation

```
• list
```

## List with one empty element

Since list is really just a string **there is no such object** as "list with one empty element". Empty string is a list with no elements - length is 0. String ; is a list with two empty elements - length is 2.

Historically result of appending empty element to an empty list is an empty list:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
function(add_element list_name element_name)
  message("Add '${${element_name}}' to list '${${list_name}}'")
 list(APPEND "${list_name}" "${${element_name}}")
  list(LENGTH "${list_name}" list_len)
  message("Result: '${${list_name}}' (length = ${list_len})\n")
  set("${list_name}" "${${list_name}}" PARENT_SCOPE)
endfunction()
message("\nAdding non-empty element to non-empty list.\n")
set(mylist "a;b")
set(element "c")
foreach(i RANGE 3)
  add_element(mylist element)
endforeach()
message("\nAdding empty element to non-empty list.\n")
set(mylist "a;b")
set(element "")
foreach(i RANGE 3)
  add_element(mylist element)
endforeach()
message("\nAdding empty element to empty list.\n")
set(mylist "")
set(element "")
foreach(i RANGE 3)
 add_element(mylist element)
endforeach()
```

```
[examples]> rm -rf _builds
[examples]> cmake -Husage-of-variables/empty-list -B_builds
Adding non-empty element to non-empty list.
Add 'c' to list 'a;b'
Result: 'a;b;c' (length = 3)
Add 'c' to list 'a;b;c'
Result: 'a;b;c;c' (length = 4)
Add 'c' to list 'a;b;c;c'
Result: 'a;b;c;c;c' (length = 5)
Add 'c' to list 'a;b;c;c;c'
Result: 'a;b;c;c;c' (length = 6)
Adding empty element to non-empty list.
Add '' to list 'a;b'
Result: 'a;b;' (length = 3)
Add '' to list 'a;b;'
Result: 'a;b;;' (length = 4)
Add '' to list 'a;b;;'
Result: 'a;b;;;' (length = 5)
Add '' to list 'a;b;;;'
Result: 'a;b;;;;' (length = 6)
Adding empty element to empty list.
Add '' to list ''
Result: '' (length = 0)
Add '' to list ''
Result: '' (length = 0)
Add '' to list ''
Result: '' (length = \emptyset)
Add '' to list ''
Result: '' (length = 0)
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../examples/_builds
```

# Recommendation

Use **short laconic lower-case** names (a, i, mylist, objects, etc.) for local variables that used **only by the current scope**. Use **long detailed upper-case** names (FOO\_FEATURE, BOO\_ENABLE\_SOMETHING, etc.) for variables that used by **several scopes**.

For example it make no sense to use long names in function since function has it's own scope:

```
function(foo_something)
  set(FOO_SOMETHING_A 1)
  # ...
endfunction()
```

Using just a will be fine:

```
function(foo_something)
  set(a 1)
  # ...
endfunction()
```

Same with scope of *CMakeLists.txt*:

```
# Foo/CMakeLists.txt
```

```
message("Files:")
foreach(FOO_FILES_ITERATOR ${files})
  message(" ${FOO_FILES_ITERATOR}")
endforeach()
```

Prefer instead:

```
# Foo/CMakeLists.txt
message("Files:")
foreach(x ${files})
message(" ${x}")
endforeach()
```

See also:

• Cache names

Compare it with C++ code:

```
// pretty bad idea
#define a
// good one
#define MYPROJECT_ENABLE_A
```

```
// does it make sense?
for (int array_iterator = 0; array_iterator < array.size(); ++array_iterator) {
    // use 'array_iterator'
}</pre>
```

```
// good one
for (int i = 0; i < array.size(); ++i) {
    // use 'i'
}</pre>
```

#### Summary

- All variables have a string type
- List is nothing but string, elements of list separated by ;
- The way how variables are interpreted depends on the command
- Do not give same names for **cache** and **regular** variables
- add\_subdirectory and function create new scope
- include and macro work in the current scope

# 3.6.2 Cache variables

Cache variables saved in CMakeCache.txt file:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(abc "687" CACHE STRING "")
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hcache-cmakecachetxt -B_builds
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
[usage-of-variables]> grep abc _builds/CMakeCache.txt
abc:STRING=687
```

#### No scope

Unlike regular variables CMake cache variables have no scope and are set globally:

```
# Top level CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
add_subdirectory(boo)
message("A: ${A}")
```

# CMakeLists.txt from 'boo' directory

```
set(A "123" CACHE STRING "")
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hcache-no-scope -B_builds
A: 123
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

# **Double set**

If variable is already in cache then command set(... CACHE ...) will have no effect - old variable will be used still:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(abc "123" CACHE STRING "")
```

message("Variable from cache: \${abc}")

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cp double-set/1/CMakeLists.txt double-set/
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hdouble-set -B_builds
Variable from cache: 123
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
[usage-of-variables]> grep abc _builds/CMakeCache.txt
abc:STRING=123
```

Update *CMakeLists.txt* (don't remove cache!):

```
[usage-of-variables]> cp double-set/2/CMakeLists.txt double-set/
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hdouble-set -B_builds
Variable from cache: 123
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
[usage-of-variables]> grep abc _builds/CMakeCache.txt
abc:STRING=123
```

## -D

Cache variable can be set by -D command line option. Variable that set by -D option take priority over set(... CACHE ...) command.

```
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Dabc=444 -Hdouble-set -B_builds
Variable from cache: 444
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
[usage-of-variables]> grep abc _builds/CMakeCache.txt
abc:STRING=444
```

## **Initial cache**

If there are a lot of variables to set it's not so convenient to use -D. In this case user can define all variables in separate file and load it by -C:

```
# cache.cmake
set(A "123" CACHE STRING "")
set(B "456" CACHE STRING "")
set(C "789" CACHE STRING "")
```

```
# CMakeLists.txt
```

cmake\_minimum\_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)

```
message("A: ${A}")
message("B: ${B}")
message("C: ${C}")
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -C initial-cache/cache.cmake -Hinitial-cache -B_builds
loading initial cache file initial-cache/cache.cmake
A: 123
B: 456
C: 789
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

#### Force

If you want to set cache variable even if it's already present in cache file you can add FORCE:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(A "123" CACHE STRING "" FORCE)
message("A: ${A}")
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -DA=456 -Hforce -B_builds
A: 123
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

This is quite surprising behavior for user and conflicts with the nature of cache variables that was designed to store variable once and globally.

Warning: FORCE usually is an indicator of badly designed CMake code.

#### Force as a workaround

FORCE can be used to fix the problem that described *earlier*:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(A "123")
set(A "456" CACHE STRING "")
```

message("A: \${A}")

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hno-force-confuse -B_builds
A: 456
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hno-force-confuse -B_builds
A: 123
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

With FORCE variable will be set even it's already present in cache, so regular variable with the same name will be unset too each time:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
```

```
set(A "123")
set(A "456" CACHE STRING "" FORCE)

message("A: ${A}")

[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hforce-workaround -B_builds
A: 456
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hforce-workaround -B_builds
A: 456
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Generating done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

## Cache type

Though type of any variable is always string you can add some hints which will be used by CMake-GUI:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(FO0_A "YES" CACHE BOOL "Variable A")
set(FO0_B "boo/info.txt" CACHE FILEPATH "Variable B")
set(FO0_C "boo/" CACHE PATH "Variable C")
set(FO0_D "abc" CACHE STRING "Variable D")
message("FO0_A (bool): ${FO0_A}")
message("FO0_B (file path): ${FO0_B}")
message("FO0_C (dir path): ${FO0_C}")
message("FO0_D (string): ${FO0_D}")
```

Run configure:

le Tools Options	Help				
	Culorda hara				
mere is the source code:	C:/cache-type				Browse Source
/here to build the binaries:	C:/cache-type/_builds				Browse <u>B</u> uild.
earch:				Grouped 🔲 Advanced	Add Entry 🔀 Remove Ent
Name			Value		
CMAKE					
F00_A F00_B F00_C			boo/info.txt		
FOO_D			abc		
	Press C	onfigure to update and displa	av new values in red. then press Generati	e to generate selected build files.	
Configure	Press C	onfigure to update and displa Studio 14 2015 Win64	ay new values in red, then press Generat	e to generate selected build files.	
Configure Generat	Press C	onfigure to update and displa Studio 14 2015 Win64	ay new values in red, then press Generat	e to generate selected build files.	
Configure Generat 20_A (bool): YES 30_B (file path):	Press C Current Generator: Visual	onfigure to update and displa Studio 14 2015 Win64	ay new values in red, then press Generat	e to generate selected build files.	
Configure Generat	Press C Current Generator: Visual boo/info.txt	onfigure to update and displa Studio 14 2015 Win64	iy new values in red, then press Generat	e to generate selected build files.	
Configure Generat 00_A (bool): YES 00_B (file path): 00_C (dir path): 1 00_D (string): ab 00_D (string): ab 00_figuring done	Press C Current Generator: Visual boo/info.txt ico	onfigure to update and displa Studio 14 2015 Win64	ay new values in red, then press Generat	e to generate selected build files.	
Configure Generat DO_A (bool): YES DO_B (file path): DO_C (dir path): 1 DO_D (string): abb configuring done	Press C Current Generator: Visual boo/info.txt ioo	onfigure to update and displa Studio 14 2015 Win64	ay new values in red, then press Generat	e to generate selected build files.	
<u>Configure</u> <u>Generat</u> DO_A (bool): YES DO_B (file path): DO_C (dir path): h DO_D (string): atring) configuring done	Press C Current Generator: Visual boo/info.txt co	onfigure to update and displa Studio 14 2015 Win64	ay new values in red, then press Generat	e to generate selected build files.	
<u>Configure</u> <u>Generat</u> 00_A (bool): YES 00_B (file path): 00_C (dir path): b 00_C (string): abc onfiguring done	Press C Current Generator: Visual boo/info.txt ioo	onfigure to update and displa Studio 14 2015 Win64	ay new values in red, then press Generati	e to generate selected build files.	
Configure Generat 00_A (bool): YES 00_B (file path): 00 00_C (dir path): abc onC (string): abc onfiguring done	Press C Current Generator: Visual boo/info.txt	onfigure to update and displa Studio 14 2015 Win64	ay new values in red, then press Generati	e to generate selected build files.	
Configure Generat 00_A (bool): YES 00_B (file path): 00_C (dir path): 4 00_C (dir path): abd onfiguring done	Press C Current Generator: Visual	onfigure to update and displa Studio 14 2015 Win64	ay new values in red, then press Generati	e to generate selected build files.	
Configure Generat 00_A (bool): YES 00_B (file path): 00_C (dir path): 4 00_C (dir path): abd onfiguring done	Press C Current Generator: Visual boo/info.txt	onfigure to update and displa Studio 14 2015 Win64	ay new values in red, then press Generati	e to generate selected build files.	

Variable F00\_A will be treated as boolean. Uncheck box and run configure:

A CMake 3.3.2 - C:/cache	-type/_builds	
<u>File Tools Options</u>	Help	
Where is the source code:	C:/cache-type	Browse Source
Where to build the binaries:	C:/cache-type/_builds	Browse <u>B</u> uild
S <u>e</u> arch:	☑ Grouped 🔲 Advanced 🖨 Add Entry	Remove Entry
Name	Value	
CMAKE		
FOO_A		
500 P	has (in the second se	
FOO_D	abc	
	Press Configure to update and display new values in red, then press Generate to generate selected build files.	
Configure Generat	e Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64	
FOO_A (bool): OFF	oo/info.txt	
FOO_C (dir path): h		
Configuring done		

Variable F00\_B will be treated as path to the file. Click on ...:

CMake 3.3.2 - C:/cache	-type/_builds	
<u>File Tools Options</u>	Help	
Where is the source code:	C:/cache-type	Browse Source
Where to build the binaries:	C:/cache-type/_builds	Browse Build
Search:		Grouped Advanced Add Entry
Nama	161	
	Value	
4 FOO		
FOO_A		
FOO C	boo	
FOO_D	abc	
	Press Configure to update and display new values in red, then	press Generate to generate selected build files.
Configure Generat	e Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64	
FOO_A (bool): OFF		
FOO_B (file path): FOO C (dir path): h	boo/info.txt	
FOO_D (string): abo	2	
Configuring done		

Select file:

CMake 3.3.2 - C:/cache	-type/_builds				
e Tools Options	Help				
ere is the source code:	C:/cache-type				Browse Source
ere to build the binaries:	C:/cache-type/_builds				✓ Browse <u>B</u> uild
arch:				Grouped 🔲 Advanced	Add Entry
ame			Value		
CMAKE					
F00_A					
FOO_B FOO_C			boo/info.txt boo		
FOO_D			abc		
Configure Generat N_A (bool): OFF N_B (file path): N_C (dir path): h N_D (string): abo unfiguring done	Press Config Current Generator: Visual Stud boo/info.txt 20	Organize - New folder			

Run configure:

<u>T</u> ools <u>O</u> ptions	<u>H</u> elp				
ere is the source code:	C:/cache-type				Browse Sour
ere to build the binaries:	C:/cache-type/_builds				Browse <u>B</u> uil
arch:				🗹 Grouped 🔲 Advanced	Add Entry
ame			Value		
CMAKE					
FOO_B			C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt		
F00_0			abc		
100_0			000		
	Press Configure 1	io update and display new value	s in red, then press Generate to generate	ate selected build files.	
	Press Configure 1	to update and display new value	s in red, then press Generate to genera	ate selected build files.	
Configure <u>G</u> enerat	Press Configure	to update and display new value 4 2015 Win64	s in red, then press Generate to genera	ate selected build files.	
configure Generat	Press Configure 1	io update and display new value ł 2015 Win64	s in red, then press Generate to genera	ate selected build files.	
onfigure <u>G</u> enerat O_B (file path):	Press Configure 1 e Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt	io update and display new value 1 2015 Win64	s in red, then press Generate to genera	ate selected build files.	
Configure Generat	Press Configure 1 e Current Generator: Visual Studio 1 C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt	io update and display new value ± 2015 Win64	s in red, then press Generate to genera	ate selected build files.	
Configure Generat O_B (file path): O_D (string): abb	Press Configure f Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 C:/cache-type/baz/info.txt	io update and display new value 1 2015 Win64	s in red, then press Generate to genera	ate selected build files.	
Configure <u>G</u> eneration O_B (file path): O_D (string): abo nfiguring done	Press Configure 1 Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt	io update and display new value 4 2015 Win64	s in red, then press Generate to genera	ate selected build files.	
Configure Generat O_B (file path): O_D (string): abc nfiguring done	Press Configure 1 e Current Generator: Visual Studio 1 C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt	io update and display new value 4 2015 Win64	s in red, then press Generate to genera	ate selected build files.	
Configure Generat 0.8 (file path): 0.0 (string): abo 0.0 (string): abo 0.0 (string) done	Press Configure 1 e Current Generator: Visual Studio 1 C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt	io update and display new value ± 2015 Win64	s in red, then press Generate to genera	ate selected build files.	
Configure Generat	Press Configure 1 e Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt	io update and display new value 4 2015 Win64	s in red, then press Generate to genera	ate selected build files.	
Configure Generat NO_B (file path): NO_D (string): abo onfiguring done	Press Configure 1 e Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 C:/cache-type/baz/info.txt	io update and display new value 1 2015 Win64	s in red, then press Generate to genera	ate selected build files.	
Configure Generat 20_B (file path): 20_B (file path): 20_D (string): abo 20_D (string): abo	Press Configure 1 e Current Generator: Visual Studio 1 C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt	io update and display new value 4 2015 Win64	s in red, then press Generate to genera	ate selected build files.	
Configure Generat O_B (file path): O_D (string): abo onfiguring done	Press Configure 1 e Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt	o update and display new value t 2015 Win64	s in red, then press Generate to genera	ate selected build files.	
Configure Generat	Press Configure 1 e Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt	io update and display new value 4 2015 Win64	s in red, then press Generate to genera	ate selected build files.	
Configure Generat DOB (file path): DOD (string): abo wnfiguring done	Press Configure 1 e Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt	io update and display new value 4 2015 Win64	s in red, then press Generate to genera	ate selected build files.	

Variable F00\_C will be treated as path to directory. Click on ...:

A CMake 3.3.2 - C:/cache	-type/_builds			
<u>File Tools Options</u>	<u>H</u> elp			
Where is the source code:	C:/cache-type			Browse Source
Where to build the binaries:	C:/cache-type/_builds			▼ Browse <u>B</u> uild
S <u>e</u> arch:			Grouped 🔲 Advanced	Add Entry
Name		Value		
CMAKE				
4 FOO FOO A				
FOO_B		C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt		
FOO_C FOO D		abc		
	Press Configure to update and display new values in r	ed, then press Generate to generat	e selected build files.	
Configure Generat	Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64			
<pre>FOO_A (bool): OFF FOO_B (file path): FOO_C (dir path): 1 FOO_D (string): ab Configuring done</pre>	C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt 200			

Select directory:



Run configure:

A CMake 3.3.2 - C:/cache	-type/_builds	
<u>File Tools Options</u>	<u>d</u> elp	
Where is the source code:	C:/cadhe-type	Browse Source
Where to build the binaries:	C:/cache-type/_builds	Browse <u>B</u> uild
S <u>e</u> arch:	Grouped 🕅 Advanced 🗘 Add Entry	🗱 <u>R</u> emove Entry
Name	Value	
CMAKE		
F00_A		
FOO_D FOO_C	Ci/cache type/banh fo.bt Ci/cache-type/ban	
-ree_0	abe	
	Press Configure to update and display new values in red, then press Generate to generate selected build files.	
Configure Generat	e Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64	
FOO A (bool): OFF		
FOO C (dir path): (	Condentine (har info.txt	
roo_o (arr pron/ - o	, cent offer offer	
Configuring done		

Variable F00\_D will be treated as string. Click near variable name and edit:

Childre Sisiz Cycache	type/_builds			
<u>F</u> ile <u>T</u> ools <u>O</u> ptions <u>I</u>	lelp			
Where is the source code:	C:/cache-type			Browse Source.
Where to build the binaries:	C:/cache-type/_builds			▼ Browse <u>B</u> uild
S <u>e</u> arch:			Grouped 🔲 Advanced	Add Entry
Name		Value		
CMAKE				
4 FOO				
FOO_A				
FOO_B		C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt		
F00_C		C:/cache-type/bar		
FOO_D		This is string		
	Press Configure to update a	nd display new values in red, then press Generate to gene	rate selected build files.	
Configure	Press Configure to update a	nd display new values in red, then press Generate to gene	rate selected build files.	
<u>C</u> onfigure <u>G</u> enerati	Press Configure to update a	nd display new values in red, then press Generate to gene 54	rate selected build files.	
Configure Generat	Press Configure to update a	nd display new values in red, then press Generate to gene 54	rate selected build files.	
<u>Configure</u> FOO_A (bool): OFF FOO B (file path):	Press Configure to update a	nd display new values in red, then press Generate to gene 54	rate selected build files.	
Configure Generation FOO_A (bool): OFF FOO_B (file path): FOO C (dir path): COO C (d	Press Configure to update a Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Wint (/cache-type/bar/info.txt /cache-type/bar	nd display new values in red, then press Generate to gene 54	rate selected build files.	
<u>Configure</u> FOO_A (bool): OFF FOO_B (file path): FOO_C (dir path): C FOO_D (string): abc	Press Configure to update a Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Wint C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt :/cache-type/bar	nd display new values in red, then press Generate to gene 54	rate selected build files.	
Configure Generat FOO_A (bool): OFF FOO_B (file path): C FOO_C (dir path): abc Configuring done	Press Configure to update a Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Wint C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt /cache-type/bar	nd display new values in red, then press Generate to gene 54	rate selected build files.	
Configure Generati FOO_A (bool): OFF FOO_E (file path): FOO_C (dir path): C FOO_C (string): abc Configuring done	Press Configure to update a Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Wint C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt :/cache-type/bar	nd display new values in red, then press Generate to gene 54	rate selected build files.	
<u>Configure</u> FOO_A (bool): OFF FOO_B (file path): FOO_C (dir path): C FOO_D (string): abo Configuring done	Press Configure to update a Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Wint C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt :/cache-type/bar	nd display new values in red, then press Generate to gene 54	rate selected build files.	
Configure Generat FOO_A (bool): OFF FOO_B (file path): FOO_C (dir path): C FOO_D (string): abc Configuring done	Press Configure to update a Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Wint C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt /cache-type/bar	nd display new values in red, then press Generate to gene 54	rate selected build files.	
Configure Generati FOO_A (bool): OFF FOO_B (file path): FOO_C (dir path): C FOO_C (dir path): C FOO_D (string): abc Configuring done	Press Configure to update a Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Wint C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt :/cache-type/bar	nd display new values in red, then press Generate to gene 54	rate selected build files.	
Configure Generat FOO_A (bool): OFF FOO_B (file path): C FOO_D (dir path): C FOO_D (string): abc Configuring done	Press Configure to update a Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Wint C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt /cache-type/bar	nd display new values in red, then press Generate to gene 54	rate selected build files,	
Configure Generati FOO_A (bool): OFF FOO_B (file path): FOO_C (dir path): C FOO_D (string): abc Configuring done	Press Configure to update a Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Wint C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt :/cache-type/bar	nd display new values in red, then press Generate to gene 54	rate selected build files.	
Configure Generat FOO_A (bool): OFF FOO_B (file path): FOO_C (dir path): C FOO_C 1 (atring): abc Configuring done	Press Configure to update a Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Wint C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt :/cache-type/bar	nd display new values in red, then press Generate to gene 54	rate selected build files.	
Configure Generat FOO_A (bool): OFF FOO_B (file path): C FOO_D (string): abc Configuring done	Press Configure to update a Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Wint C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt /cache-type/bar	nd display new values in red, then press Generate to gene 54	rate selected build files,	
Configure Generati FOO_A (bool): OFF FOO_B (file path): FOO_C (dir path): C FOO_D (string): abc Configuring done	Press Configure to update a Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Wint C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt :/cache-type/bar	nd display new values in red, then press Generate to gene 54	rate selected build files.	
Configure Generat FOO_A (bool): OFF FOO_B (file path): FOO_C (dir path): C FOO_D (string): abc Configuring done	Press Configure to update a Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Wint C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt :/cache-type/bar	nd display new values in red, then press Generate to gene 54	rate selected build files.	
Configure Generat FOO_A (bool): OFF FOO_B (file path): C FOO_C (dir path): C FOO_D (string): abc Configuring done	Press Configure to update a Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Wint C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt :/cache-type/bar	nd display new values in red, then press Generate to gene 54	rate selected build files,	

Run configure:

A CMake 3.3.2 - C:/cache-	type/_builds				
<u>File Tools Options H</u>	lelp				
Where is the source code:	C:/cache-type				Browse Source
Where to build the binaries:	C:/cache-type/_builds			•	Browse Build
S <u>e</u> arch:			Grouped 🔲 Advanced	Add Entry	X Remove Entry
Name		Value			
CMAKE					
F00_A F00_B		C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt			
FOO_D		This is string			
	Press Configure to update and display new values in re	ed, then press Generate to generate	selected build files.		
Configure Generate	Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64				
FOO_B (file path): (	C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt				
FOO_D (string): This	s is string				
Configuring done					

Description of variable:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(FO0_A "YES" CACHE BOOL "Variable A")
set(FO0_B "boo/info.txt" CACHE FILEPATH "Variable B")
set(FO0_C "boo/" CACHE PATH "Variable C")
set(FO0_D "abc" CACHE STRING "Variable D")
message("FO0_A (bool): ${FO0_A}")
message("FO0_B (file path): ${FO0_B}")
message("FO0_C (dir path): ${FO0_C}")
message("FO0_D (string): ${FO0_D}")
```

Will pop-up as a hint for users:

A CMake 3.3.2 - C:/cache-	type/_builds	
File Tools Options	Help	
Where is the source code:	C:/cache-type	Browse Source
Where to build the binaries:	C:/cache-type/_builds	Browse <u>B</u> uild
S <u>e</u> arch:	Grouped 🔲 Advanced 🔂 Add Entry	🗱 <u>R</u> emove Entry
Name	Value	
CMAKE		
FOO_A FOO_B FOO_C FOO_D	C;/cache-type/bar/info.txt C:/cache-type/bar This is string	
Variable D		
	Press Configure to undate and display new values in red, then press Generate to generate selected build files.	
Configure Generati	e Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64	
FOO_A (bool): OFF FOO_B (file path): FOO C (dir path): C	C:/cache-type/bar/info.txt ::/cache-type/bar	
FOO_D (string): Thi Configuring done	s is string	

# CMake documentation

• Cache entry

# Enumerate

Selection widget can be created for variable of string type:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(FO0_CRYPTO "OpenSSL" CACHE STRING "Backend for cryptography")
set_property(CACHE FO0_CRYPTO PROPERTY STRINGS "OpenSSL;Libgcrypt;WinCNG")
```

File Tools Options	e-enum/_builds			
	Help			
Where is the source code:	C:/cache-enum			Browse Source
Where to build the binaries	C:/cache-enum/_builds			▼ Browse Build
Search:			Grouped Advanced	🕂 Add Entry 🔀 Remove Entry
Name		Value		
Ungrouped Entries		6		
		OpenSSL		<b>•</b>
CIVIARE		Libgcrypt WinCNG		
		Miletto		
	Press Configure to update and display new values in re	ed, then press Generate to generate :	selected build files.	
Configure Genera	Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64			
Configuring done				
Configuring done				

## CMake documentation

• STRINGS property

# Internal

Variable with type INTERNAL will not be shown in CMake-GUI (again, real type is a string still):

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(FOO_A "123" CACHE STRING "")
set(FOO_B "456" CACHE INTERNAL "")
set(FOO_C "789" CACHE STRING "")
```

e <u>T</u> ools <u>O</u> ptions	<u>H</u> elp									
nere is the source code:	C:/internal-gui								Browse	e <u>S</u> ource.
nere to build the binaries:	C:/internal-gui/_builds								- Brows	se <u>B</u> uild
arch:						Grouped	Advanced	👍 Add Entry	<b>X</b> <u>R</u> em	iove Entr
lame				Value						
<ul> <li>CMAKE</li> <li>FOO</li> <li>FOO_A</li> <li>FOO_C</li> </ul>				123 789						
	Press C	onfigure to update and	display new values in r	ed, then press Genera	ate to generate	selected build file	·S.			
Configure Generat	Press C	onfigure to update and Studio 14 2015 Win64	display new values in r	ed, then press Genera	ate to generate	selected build file	:S.			
]onfigure nfiguring done	Press C Current Generator: Visual	onfigure to update and Studio 14 2015 Win64	display new values in r	ed, then press Genera	ate to generate	selected build file	·S.			
Configure Generat	Press C Current Generator: Visual	onfigure to update and Studio 14 2015 Win64	display new values in r	ed, then press Genera	ate to generate	selected build file	:S.			
Configure <u>G</u> enerat	Press C Current Generator: Visual	onfigure to update and Studio 14 2015 Win64	display new values in r	ed, then press Genera	ate to generate	selected build file	:\$.			
<u>Configure</u> <u>Generat</u>	Press C	onfigure to update and Studio 14 2015 Win64	display new values in r	ed, then press Genera	ate to generate	selected build file	:S.			
<u>Configure</u> <u>G</u> enerat	Press C	onfigure to update and Studio 14 2015 Win64	display new values in r	ed, then press Genera	ate to generate	selected build file	-5.			
<u>Configure</u> <u>G</u> enerat	Press C e Current Generator: Visual	onfigure to update and Studio 14 2015 Win64	display new values in r	ed, then press Genera	ate to generate	selected build file	-S.			
<u>Confgure</u> <u>G</u> enerat	Press C	onfigure to update and Studio 14 2015 Win64	display new values in r	ed, then press Genera	ate to generate	selected build file	\$. 			

Also such type of variable implies FORCE:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(FOO_A "123" CACHE INTERNAL "")
set(FOO_A "456" CACHE INTERNAL "")
set(FOO_A "789" CACHE INTERNAL "")
set(FOO_B "123" CACHE STRING "")
set(FOO_B "456" CACHE STRING "")
set(FOO_B "789" CACHE STRING "")
message("FOO_A (internal): ${FOO_A}")
message("FOO_B (string): ${FOO_B}")
```

Variable F00\_A will be set to 123 then **rewritten** to 456 because behavior is similar to variable **with FORCE**, then one more time to 789, so final result is 789. Variable F00\_B is a cache variable with **no FORCE** so first 123 will be set to cache, then since F00\_B is already in cache 456 and 789 **will be ignored**, so final result is 123:

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hinternal-force -B_builds
FOO_A (internal): 789
FOO_B (string): 123
-- Configuring done
```

- -- Generating done
- -- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/\_builds

#### Advanced

If variable is marked as advanced:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(FOO_A "123" CACHE STRING "")
set(FOO_B "456" CACHE STRING "")
set(FOO_C "789" CACHE STRING "")
mark_as_advanced(FOO_B)
```

it will not be shown in CMake-GUI if Advanced checkbox is not set:

A CMake 3.3.2 - C:\advar	ced-gui/_builds			
<u>File Tools Options</u>	Help			
Where is the source code:	C:/advanced-gui	Browse Source		
Where to build the binaries:	C:/advanced-gui/_builds	Browse <u>B</u> uild		
S <u>e</u> arch:	🕼 Grouped 🔲 Advanced 🗘 Add Entry	🗱 <u>R</u> emove Entry		
Name	Value			
FOO_A FOO_A FOO_C	123 789			
Press Configure to update and display new values in red, then press Generate to generate selected build files.				
<u>C</u> onfigure <u>G</u> enerat	e Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64			
Configuring done				

CMake 3.3.2 - C:\advan	ced-gui/_builds	x
<u>File T</u> ools <u>O</u> ptions <u>I</u>	Help	
Where is the source code:	C:/advanced-gui Browse Source	e
Where to build the binaries:	C:/advanced-gui/_builds	
S <u>e</u> arch:	Grouped 🛛 Advanced 🗘 Add Entry	try
Name	Value	
FOO_A	123	
FOO_C	430 789	
	Press Configure to update and display new values in red, then press Generate to generate selected build files.	
Configure Generati	e Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64	
Configuring done		

#### CMake documentation

• mark\_as\_advanced

#### Use case

The ability of cache variables respect user's settings fits perfectly for creating project's customization option:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(FOO_A "Default value for A" CACHE STRING "")
set(FOO_B "Default value for B")
message("FOO_A: ${FOO_A}")
message("FOO_B: ${FOO_B}")
```

Default value:

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hproject-customization -B_builds
FOO_A: Default value for A
FOO_B: Default value for B
```

- -- Configuring done
- -- Generating done
- -- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/\_builds

User's value:

```
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -DFOO_A=User -Hproject-customization -B_builds
FOO_A: User
FOO_B: Default value for B
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

Note that such approach doesn't work for regular CMake variable FOO\_B:

```
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -DFOO_B=User -Hproject-customization -B_builds
FOO_A: User
FOO_B: Default value for B
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

## Option

Command option can be used for creating boolean cache entry:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
option(FOO_A "Option A" OFF)
option(FOO_B "Option B" ON)
message("FOO_A: ${FOO_A}")
message("FOO_B: ${FOO_B}")
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hoption -B_builds
FOO_A: OFF
FOO_B: ON
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
[usage-of-variables]> grep FOO_ _builds/CMakeCache.txt
FOO_A:BOOL=OFF
FOO_B:BOOL=ON
```

#### **CMake documentation**

• option

#### Unset

If you want to remove variable X from cache you need to use unset(X CACHE). Note that unset(X) will remove regular variable from current scope and have no effect on cache:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(X "123" CACHE STRING "X variable")
set(X "456")
message("[0] X = \{X\}")
unset(X)
message("[1] X = ${X}")
unset(X CACHE)
message("[2] X = \{X\}")
option(Y "Y option" ON)
set(Y OFF)
message("[0] Y = \{Y\}")
unset(Y)
message("[1] Y = \{Y\}")
unset(Y CACHE)
message("[2] Y = \{Y\}")
```

When we have both cache and regular X variables regular variable has higher priority and will be printed:

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hunset-cache -B_builds
[0] X = 456
[1] X = 123
[2] X =
[0] Y = OFF
[1] Y = OFF
[1] Y = ON
[2] Y =
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

Command unset(X) will remove regular variable so cache variable will be printed:

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hunset-cache -B_builds
[0] X = 456
[1] X = 123
[2] X =
[0] Y = OFF
[1] Y = ON
[2] Y =
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
```

-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/\_builds

Command unset(X CACHE) will remove cache variable too. Now no variables left:

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hunset-cache -B_builds
[0] X = 456
[1] X = 123
[2] X =
[0] Y = OFF
[1] Y = ON
[2] Y =
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

Since option do modify cache same logic applied here:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(X "123" CACHE STRING "X variable")
set(X "456")
message("[0] X = ${X}")
unset(X)
message("[1] X = \{X\}")
unset(X CACHE)
message("[2] X = \{X\}")
option(Y "Y option" ON)
set(Y OFF)
message("[0] Y = \{Y\}")
unset(Y)
message("[1] Y = \{Y\}")
unset(Y CACHE)
message("[2] Y = \{Y\}")
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hunset-cache -B_builds
[0] X = 456
[1] X = 123
[2] X =
[0] Y = OFF
[1] Y = ON
[2] Y =
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

# Recommendation

Because of the global nature of cache variables and options (well it's cache too) you should do prefix it with the name of the project to avoid clashing in case several projects are mixed together by add\_subdirectory:

```
# top-level CMakeLists.txt
```

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(zoo)
```

add\_subdirectory(boo)
add\_subdirectory(foo)

```
# foo/CMakeLists.txt
```

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
```

```
option(FO0_FEATURE_1 "Enable feature 1" OFF)
option(FO0_FEATURE_2 "Enable feature 2" OFF)
```

```
# boo/CMakeLists.txt
```

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(boo)
option(BO0_FEATURE_1 "Enable feature 1" ON)
option(BO0_FEATURE_2 "Enable feature 2" ON)
```

# See also:

- Module names
- Function names

Besides the fact that both features can be set independently now also CMake-GUI will group them nicely:
CMake 3.3.2 - C:\grouped-options/_builds		– 🗆 X
<u>File Iools Options H</u> elp		
Where is the source code: C:/grouped-options		Browse Source
Where to build the binaries: C:/grouped-options/_builds		Browse Build
Search:	Grouped 🗌 Advanced	Add Entry
Name		
BOO_FEATURE_1		
FOO FOO_FEATURE_1		
Press Configure to update and display new values in red, then press Generate to gener	ate selected build files.	
Configure Generate Current Generator: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64		
The C compiler identification is MSVC 19.0.24210.0 The CXX compiler identification is MSVC 19.0.24210.0 Check for working C compiler using: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64 Check for working C compiler using: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64 works Detecting C compiler ABI info - done Check for working CXX compiler using: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64 Check for working CXX compiler using: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64 Check for working CXX compiler using: Visual Studio 14 2015 Win64 Check for working CXX compiler using: Disual Studio 14 2015 Win64 Check for working CXX compiler using: Disual Studio 14 2015 Win64 Check for working CXX compiler using: Disual Studio 14 2015 Win64 Check for working CXX compiler using: Disual Studio 14 2015 Win64 Check for working CXX compiler using: Disual Studio 14 2015 Win64 Detecting CXX compiler ABI info Detecting CXX compile features Detecting CXX compile features - done Configuring done		

# Summary

- Use cache to set global variables
- Cache variables fits perfectly for expressing customized options: default value and respect user's value
- Type of cache variable helps CMake-GUI users
- Prefixes should be used to avoid clashing because of the global nature of cache variables

# 3.6.3 Environment variables

### Read

Environment variable can be read by using **\$ENV{...}** syntax:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
message("Environment variable USERNAME: $ENV{USERNAME}")
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> im -ii _builds
[usage-of-variables]> echo $USERNAME
ruslo
[usage-of-variables]> export USERNAME
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hread-env -B_builds
```

```
Environment variable USERNAME: ruslo -- Configuring done
```

- -- Generating done
- -- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/\_builds

# Set

By using set(ENV{...}) syntax CMake can set environment variable:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(ENV{USERNAME} "Jane Doe")
message("Environment variable USERNAME: $ENV{USERNAME}")
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> echo $USERNAME
ruslo
[usage-of-variables]> export USERNAME
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hset-env -B_builds
Environment variable USERNAME: Jane Doe
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

# Unset

Unset environment variable:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
unset(ENV{USERNAME})
message("Environment variable USERNAME: $ENV{USERNAME}")
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> echo $USERNAME
ruslo
[usage-of-variables]> export USERNAME
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Hunset-env -B_builds
Environment variable USERNAME:
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

# Inheriting

Child process will inherit environment variables of parent:

```
# Top level CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
message("Set environment variable")
set(ENV{ABC} "This is ABC")
message("Top level ABC: $ENV{ABC}")
set(level1 "${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}/level1.cmake")
execute_process(
   COMMAND "${CMAKE_COMMAND}" -P "${level1}" RESULT_VARIABLE result
)
if(NOT result EQUAL 0)
  # Error
endif()
message("Unset environment variable")
unset(ENV{ABC})
message("Top level ABC: $ENV{ABC}")
execute_process(
   COMMAND "${CMAKE_COMMAND}" -P "${level1}" RESULT_VARIABLE result
)
if(NOT result EQUAL 0)
  # Error
endif()
```

```
# 'level1.cmake' script
message("Environment variable from level1: $ENV{ABC}")
set(level2 "${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}/level2.cmake")
execute_process(
        COMMAND "${CMAKE_COMMAND}" -P "${level2}" RESULT_VARIABLE result
)
if(NOT result EQUAL 0)
    # Error
endif()
```

```
# 'level2.cmake' script
```

message("Environment variable from level2: \$ENV{ABC}")

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Henv-inherit -B_builds
Set environment variable
Top level ABC: This is ABC
Environment variable from level1: This is ABC
Environment variable from level2: This is ABC
Unset environment variable
Top level ABC:
Environment variable from level1:
Environment variable from level2:
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

### **Configure step**

Note that in previous examples variable was set on *configure step*:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(ENV{ABC} "123")
message("Environment variable ABC: $ENV{ABC}")
add_custom_target(
   foo
   ALL
   "${CMAKE_COMMAND}" -P "${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}/script.cmake"
)
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Henv-configure -B_builds
Environment variable ABC: 123
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

But environment variable remains the same on *build step*:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(ENV{ABC} "123")
message("Environment variable ABC: $ENV{ABC}")
```

```
add_custom_target(
    foo
    ALL
    "${CMAKE_COMMAND}" -P "${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}/script.cmake"
)
```

```
# script.cmake
```

```
message("Environment variable from script: $ENV{ABC}")
```

[usage-of-variables]> cmake --build \_builds Scanning dependencies of target foo Environment variable from script: Built target foo

### No tracking

CMake doesn't track changes of used environment variables so if your CMake code depends on environment variable and you're planning to change it from time to time it will break normal *workflow*:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
set(target_name "$ENV{ABC}-tgt")
add_executable("${target_name}" foo.cpp)
```

Warning: Do not write code like that!

```
[usage-of-variables]> rm -rf _builds
[usage-of-variables]> export ABC=abc
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Henv-depends -B_builds
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 4.8.4
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
```

```
[usage-of-variables]> cmake --build _builds
Scanning dependencies of target abc-tgt
[ 50%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/abc-tgt.dir/foo.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX executable abc-tgt
[100%] Built target abc-tgt
```

Let's update environment variable:

```
[usage-of-variables]> export ABC=123
```

Name of the target was not changed:

```
[usage-of-variables]> cmake --build _builds
[100%] Built target abc-tgt
```

You have to run configure manually yourself:

```
[usage-of-variables]> cmake -Henv-depends -B_builds
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../usage-of-variables/_builds
[usage-of-variables]> cmake --build _builds
Scanning dependencies of target 123-tgt
[ 50%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/123-tgt.dir/foo.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX executable 123-tgt
[ 100%] Built target 123-tgt
```

# Summary

- CMake can set, unset and read environment variables
- Check carefully configure-build steps where you set environment variables
- · Child processes will inherit environment variables of parent
- Do not make your CMake code depends on environment variable if that variable may change

# 3.7 CMake listfiles

There are several places where CMake code can live:

- CMakeLists.txt listfiles loaded by add\_subdirectory command will help you to create source/binary tree. This is a skeleton of your project.
- \*. cmake modules help you to organize/reuse CMake code.
- CMake scripts can be executed by cmake -P and help you to solve problems in cross-platform fashion without relying on system specific tools like bash or without introducing external tool dependency like Python.

# **Examples on GitHub**

- Repository
- Latest ZIP

# 3.7.1 Subdirectories

# Top-level CMakeLists.txt

Tree

*CMakeLists.txt* loaded by add\_subdirectory command creates a node in a source tree:

cmake\_minimum\_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)

message("Top level CMakeLists.txt")

add\_subdirectory(foo)
add\_subdirectory(boo)

# foo/CMakeLists.txt

message("Processing foo/CMakeList.txt")

# boo/CMakeLists.txt

message("Processing boo/CMakeList.txt")

add\_subdirectory(baz)
add\_subdirectory(bar)

# boo/bar/CMakeLists.txt

message("Processing boo/bar/CMakeLists.txt")

# boo/baz/CMakeLists.txt

message("Processing boo/baz/CMakeLists.txt")

```
[cmake-sources]> rm -rf _builds
[cmake-sources]> cmake -Hsimple-tree -B_builds
Top level CMakeLists.txt
Processing boo/CMakeList.txt
Processing boo/baz/CMakeLists.txt
Processing boo/baz/CMakeLists.txt
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../cmake-sources/_builds
```



# Source variables

CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR variable will hold a full path to a currently processed node. Root of the tree is always available in CMAKE\_SOURCE\_DIR (see -H):

```
# Top-level CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
message("Top level CMakeLists.txt")
message("CMAKE_SOURCE_DIR: ${CMAKE_SOURCE_DIR}")
message("CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR: ${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}")
add_subdirectory(foo)
add_subdirectory(boo)
# foo/CMakeLists.txt
message("Processing foo/CMakeList.txt")
message("CMAKE_SOURCE_DIR: ${CMAKE_SOURCE_DIR}")
message("CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR: ${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}")
# boo/CMakeLists.txt
message("Processing boo/CMakeList.txt")
message("CMAKE_SOURCE_DIR: ${CMAKE_SOURCE_DIR}")
message("CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR: ${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}")
add_subdirectory(baz)
```

add\_subdirectory(baz)
add\_subdirectory(bar)

# boo/bar/CMakeLists.txt

message("Processing boo/bar/CMakeLists.txt")

```
message("CMAKE_SOURCE_DIR: ${CMAKE_SOURCE_DIR}")
message("CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR: ${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}")
```

#### # boo/baz/CMakeLists.txt

message("Processing boo/baz/CMakeLists.txt")
message("CMAKE\_SOURCE\_DIR: \${CMAKE\_SOURCE\_DIR}")
message("CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR: \${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}")

```
[cmake-sources]> rm -rf _builds
[cmake-sources]> cmake -Hsimple-tree-source-vars -B_builds
Top level CMakeLists.txt
CMAKE_SOURCE_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/simple-tree-source-vars
CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/simple-tree-source-vars
Processing foo/CMakeList.txt
CMAKE_SOURCE_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/simple-tree-source-vars
CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/simple-tree-source-vars/foo
Processing boo/CMakeList.txt
CMAKE_SOURCE_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/simple-tree-source-vars
CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/simple-tree-source-vars/boo
Processing boo/baz/CMakeLists.txt
CMAKE_SOURCE_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/simple-tree-source-vars
CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/simple-tree-source-vars/boo/baz
Processing boo/bar/CMakeLists.txt
CMAKE_SOURCE_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/simple-tree-source-vars
CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/simple-tree-source-vars/boo/bar
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../cmake-sources/_builds
```

### **CMake documentation**

- CMAKE\_SOURCE\_DIR
- CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR

### **Binary tree**

Same structure will be replicated in a *binary tree*. Information can be taken from CMAKE\_BINARY\_DIR (see -*B*) and CMAKE\_CURRENT\_BINARY\_DIR variables:

```
# Top-level CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
message("Top level CMakeLists.txt")
message("CMAKE_BINARY_DIR: ${CMAKE_BINARY_DIR}")
message("CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR: ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}")
```

add\_subdirectory(foo)
add\_subdirectory(boo)

# foo/CMakeLists.txt

message("Processing foo/CMakeList.txt")
message("CMAKE\_BINARY\_DIR: \${CMAKE\_BINARY\_DIR}")
message("CMAKE\_CURRENT\_BINARY\_DIR: \${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_BINARY\_DIR}")

# boo/CMakeLists.txt

message("Processing boo/CMakeList.txt")
message("CMAKE\_BINARY\_DIR: \${CMAKE\_BINARY\_DIR}")
message("CMAKE\_CURRENT\_BINARY\_DIR: \${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_BINARY\_DIR}")

add\_subdirectory(baz) add\_subdirectory(bar)

# boo/bar/CMakeLists.txt

message("Processing boo/bar/CMakeLists.txt")
message("CMAKE\_BINARY\_DIR: \${CMAKE\_BINARY\_DIR}")
message("CMAKE\_CURRENT\_BINARY\_DIR: \${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_BINARY\_DIR}")

# boo/baz/CMakeLists.txt

message("Processing boo/baz/CMakeLists.txt")
message("CMAKE\_BINARY\_DIR: \${CMAKE\_BINARY\_DIR}")
message("CMAKE\_CURRENT\_BINARY\_DIR: \${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_BINARY\_DIR}")

```
[cmake-sources]> rm -rf _builds
[cmake-sources]> cmake -Hsimple-tree-binary-vars -B_builds
Top level CMakeLists.txt
CMAKE_BINARY_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/_builds
CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/_builds
Processing foo/CMakeList.txt
CMAKE_BINARY_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/_builds
CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/_builds/foo
Processing boo/CMakeList.txt
CMAKE_BINARY_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/_builds
CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/_builds/boo
Processing boo/baz/CMakeLists.txt
CMAKE_BINARY_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/_builds
CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/_builds/boo/baz
Processing boo/bar/CMakeLists.txt
CMAKE_BINARY_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/_builds
CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR: /.../cmake-sources/_builds/boo/bar
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../cmake-sources/_builds
```



### See also:

• Project variables

### **CMake documentation**

- CMAKE\_BINARY\_DIR
- CMAKE\_CURRENT\_BINARY\_DIR

# 3.7.2 Include modules

CMake modules is a common way to reuse code.

### **Include standard**

CMake comes with a set of standard modules:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
```

```
include(ProcessorCount)
```

```
ProcessorCount(N)
message("Number of processors: ${N}")
```

[cmake-sources]> rm -rf \_builds [cmake-sources]> cmake -Hinclude-processor-count -B\_builds Number of processors: 4 -- Configuring done -- Generating done -- Build files have been written to: /.../cmake-sources/\_builds

# CMake documentation

ProcessorCount

**Warning:** Do not include Find\*.cmake modules such way. Find\*.cmake modules designed to be used via find\_package.

### Include custom

You can modify a CMAKE\_MODULE\_PATH variable to add the path with your custom CMake modules:

```
# Top level CMakeLists.txt
```

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
```

list(APPEND CMAKE\_MODULE\_PATH "\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR}/modules")

include(MyModule)

# modules/MyModule.cmake

message("Hello from MyModule!")

```
[cmake-sources]> rm -rf _builds
[cmake-sources]> cmake -Hinclude-users -B_builds
Hello from MyModule!
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../cmake-sources/_builds
```

### **CMake documentation**

• CMAKE\_MODULE\_PATH

# Recommendation

To avoid conflicts of your modules with modules from other projects (if they are mixed together by add\_subdirectory) do "namespace" their names with the project name:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
list(APPEND CMAKE_MODULE_PATH "${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}/cmake/Modules")
include(tool_verifier) # BAD! What if a parent project already has 'tool_verifier'?
include(foo_tool_verifier) # Good, includes "./cmake/Modules/foo_tool_verifier.cmake"
```

See also:

• OpenCV modules

#### See also:

- Function names
- Cache names

### **Modify correct**

Note that the correct way to set this path is to **append** it to an existing value:

```
# Top level CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
list(APPEND CMAKE_MODULE_PATH "${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}/modules")
include(ProcessorCount)
ProcessorCount(N)
message("Number of processors: ${N}")
```

For example when a user wants to use his own modules instead of standard for any reason:

```
# standard/ProcessorCount.cmake
function(ProcessorCount varname)
message("Force processor count")
set("${varname}" 16 PARENT_SCOPE)
endfunction()
```

Works fine:

```
[cmake-sources]> rm -rf _builds
[cmake-sources]> cmake -Hmodify-path -B_builds "-DCMAKE_MODULE_PATH=`pwd`/modify-path/

→standard"
Force processor count
```

Number of processors: 16

- -- Configuring done
- -- Generating done
- -- Build files have been written to: /.../cmake-sources/\_builds

# **Modify incorrect**

It's not correct to set them ignoring current state:

```
# Top level CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(CMAKE_MODULE_PATH "${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}/modules") # WRONG!
include(ProcessorCount)
ProcessorCount(N)
```

message("Number of processors: \${N}")

In this case if user want to use custom modules:

```
# standard/ProcessorCount.cmake
function(ProcessorCount varname)
message("Force processor count")
set("${varname}" 16 PARENT_SCOPE)
endfunction()
```

They will **not** be loaded:

```
[cmake-sources]> rm -rf _builds
[cmake-sources]> cmake -Hmodify-incorrect -B_builds "-DCMAKE_MODULE_PATH=`pwd`/modify-

→incorrect/standard"
Number of processors: 4
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../cmake-sources/_builds
```

# 3.7.3 Common variables

Since every CMakeLists.txt is a *listfile* hence the common listfile variables like CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR or CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_FILE are available. For CMakeLists.txt added by add\_subdirectory there will be no difference between CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR and CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR, also CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_FILE will be always a full path to CMakeLists.txt. However it's not always true for other types of CMake listfiles.

### **CMake documentation**

• CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR

- CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_FILE
- CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_LINE

### CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_\*

Information about any kind of listfile can be taken from CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_FILE and CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR variables:

# Top-level CMakeLists.txt

cmake\_minimum\_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)

list(APPEND CMAKE\_MODULE\_PATH "\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR}/cmake")

include(mymodule)

# cmake/mymodule.cmake

message("Full path to module: \${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_FILE}")
message("Module located in directory: \${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR}")

[cmake-sources]> rm -rf \_builds [cmake-sources]> cmake -Hpath-to-module -B\_builds Full path to module: /.../cmake-sources/path-to-module/cmake/mymodule.cmake Module located in directory: /.../cmake-sources/path-to-module/cmake -- Configuring done -- Generating done -- Build files have been written to: /.../cmake-sources/\_builds

# CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR vs CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR

The difference between those two variables is about type of information they provide. A CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR variable describes **a source tree** and should be read as *a current source tree directory*. Here is a list of sibling variables describing source/binary trees:

- CMAKE\_SOURCE\_DIR
- CMAKE\_BINARY\_DIR
- PROJECT\_SOURCE\_DIR
- PROJECT\_BINARY\_DIR
- CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR
- CMAKE\_CURRENT\_BINARY\_DIR

The next files always exist:

- \${CMAKE\_SOURCE\_DIR}/CMakeLists.txt
- \${CMAKE\_BINARY\_DIR}/CMakeCache.txt
- \${PROJECT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/CMakeLists.txt

• \${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/CMakeLists.txt

A CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR variable describes a current listfile (it is not necessarily CMakeLists.txt, it can be somemodule.cmake), and should be read as *a directory of a currently processed listfile*, i.e. directory of CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_FILE. Here is another list of sibling variables:

- CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_FILE
- CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_LINE
- CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR
- CMAKE\_PARENT\_LIST\_FILE

# Example

Assume we have an external CMake module that calculates SHA1 of CMakeLists.txt and saves it with some custom info to a sha1 file in a current binary directory:

mymodule.cmake uses some resource. Resource info/message.txt is a file with content:

Message from external module

To read this resource we must use CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR because file located in same external directory as module:

To read CMakeLists.txt we must use CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR because CMakeLists.txt located **in source direc-tory**:

```
"${_mymodule_message}\nsha1(CMakeLists.txt) = ${_mymodule_cmakelists_sha1}\n"
```

Subdirectory boo uses this module:

# boo/CMakeLists.txt

)

```
message("Processing boo/CMakeList.txt")
```

add\_subdirectory(baz)
add\_subdirectory(bar)

include(mymodule)

Check a sha1 file created by the module:

```
[cmake-sources]> cat _builds/boo/sha1
Message from external module
```

sha1(CMakeLists.txt) = 9f0ceda4ca514a074589fc7591aad0635b6565eb

Verify a value manually:

This diagram will make everything clear:



# Recommendation

Instead of keeping in a head all this information you can remember just two variables:

- CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR
- CMAKE\_CURRENT\_BINARY\_DIR

Note that *in functions* a CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR variable is set to the directory where a function **is used**, not where a function **is defined** (see *function* for details).

Use CMAKE\_CURRENT\_BINARY\_DIR for storing generated files.

**Warning:** Do not use CMAKE\_CURRENT\_BINARY\_DIR for figuring out the full path to objects that was build by native tool, e.g. using {CMAKE\_CURRENT\_BINARY\_DIR}/foo.exe is a bad idea since for Linux executable

will be named \${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_BINARY\_DIR}/foo and for multi-configuration generators it will be like \${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_BINARY\_DIR}/Debug/foo.exe and really should be determined on a build step instead of generate step. In such cases *generator expressions* is helpful. For example \$<TARGET\_FILE:tgt>.

Make sure you fully understand what each variable means in other scenarios:

- CMAKE\_SOURCE\_DIR/CMAKE\_BINARY\_DIR these variables point to the root of the source/binary trees. If your project will be added to another project as a subproject by add\_subdirectory, the locations like \${CMAKE\_SOURCE\_DIR}/my-resource.txt will point to <top-level>/my-resource.txt instead of <my-project>/my-resource.txt
- PROJECT\_SOURCE\_DIR/PROJECT\_BINARY\_DIR these variables are better then previous but still have kind of a global nature. You should change all paths related to PROJECT\_SOURCE\_DIR if you decide to move declaration of your project or decide to detach some part of the code and add new project command in the middle of the source tree. Consider using extra variable with clean separate purpose for such job set(FOO\_MY\_RESOURCES "\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR}/resources") instead of referring to \${PROJECT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/resources.
- CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR this is a directory with CMakeLists.txt. If you're using this variable internally you can substitute it with CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR. In case you're creating module for external usage consider moving all functionality to function.

With this recommendation previous example can be rewritten in next way:

```
# External module: mymodule.cmake
# This is not a part of the function so 'CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR' is the path
# to the directory with 'mymodule.cmake'.
set(MYMODULE_PATH_TO_INFO "${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}/info/message.txt")
function(mymodule)
# When we are inside function 'CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR' is the path to the
# caller, i.e. path to directory with CMakeLists.txt in our case.
file(SHA1 "${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}/CMakeLists.txt" sha1)
file(READ "${MYMODULE_PATH_TO_INFO}" msg)
file(
    WRITE
    "${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}/sha1"
    "${msg}\nsha1(CMakeLists.txt) = ${sha1}\n"
    )
endfunction()
```

Note: As you may notice we don't have to use \_long\_variable names since function has it's own scope.

And call a mymodule function instead of including a module:

```
# boo/CMakeLists.txt
message("Processing boo/CMakeList.txt")
add_subdirectory(baz)
add_subdirectory(bar)
```

mymodule()

Effect is the same:

```
[cmake-sources]> cat _builds/boo/sha1
Message from external module
sha1(CMakeLists.txt) = 36bcbf5f2f23995661ca4e6349e781160910b71f
```

# 3.7.4 Scripts

CMake can be used as a cross-platform scripting language.

#### **CMake documentation**

• CMake options

### Example

Script for creating a file:

```
# create-file.cmake
```

```
file(WRITE Hello.txt "Created by script")
```

Run the script by cmake -P:

```
[cmake-sources]> rm -f Hello.txt
[cmake-sources]> cmake -P script/create-file.cmake
[cmake-sources]> ls Hello.txt
Hello.txt
[cmake-sources]> cat Hello.txt
Created by script
```

### Minimum required (bad)

We should use cmake\_minimum\_required as the first command in a script just like with the *regular CMakeLists.txt*. Lack of cmake\_minimum\_required may lead to problems:

```
# script.cmake
```

```
set("Jane Doe" "")
set(MYNAME "Jane Doe")
```

message("MYNAME: \${MYNAME}")

```
if("${MYNAME}" STREQUAL "")
message("MYNAME is empty!")
endif()
```

```
[cmake-sources]> cmake -P minimum-required-bad/script.cmake
MYNAME: Jane Doe
CMake Warning (dev) at minimum-required-bad/script.cmake:6 (if):
Policy CMP0054 is not set: Only interpret if() arguments as variables or
keywords when unquoted. Run "cmake --help-policy CMP0054" for policy
details. Use the cmake_policy command to set the policy and suppress this
warning.
Quoted variables like "Jane Doe" will no longer be dereferenced when the
policy is set to NEW. Since the policy is not set the OLD behavior will be
used.
This warning is for project developers. Use -Wno-dev to suppress it.
MYNAME is empty!
```

# Minimum required (good)

Same example with cmake\_minimum\_required works correctly and without warning:

```
# script.cmake
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.1)
set("Jane Doe" "")
set(MYNAME "Jane Doe")
message("MYNAME: ${MYNAME}")
if("${MYNAME}" STREQUAL "")
message("MYNAME is empty!")
endif()
```

[cmake-sources]> cmake -P minimum-required-good/script.cmake
MYNAME: Jane Doe

### cmake -E

Example of using cmake -E remove\_directory instead of native rm/rmdir commands:

### **CMake documentation**

• Command-Line Tool Mode

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(dir_to_remove "${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}/__temp")
if(WIN32)
  # 'rmdir' will exit with error if directory doesn't exist
  # so we have to put 'if' here
 if(EXISTS "${dir_to_remove}")
   # need to convert to windows-style path
   file(TO_NATIVE_PATH "${dir_to_remove}" native_path)
   execute_process(
       COMMAND cmd /c rmdir "${native_path}" /S /Q
       RESULT_VARIABLE result
   )
 endif()
else()
  # no need to put 'if', 'rm -rf' produce no error if directory doesn't exist
  execute_process(
      COMMAND rm -rf "${dir_to_remove}"
      RESULT_VARIABLE result
 )
endif()
if(NOT result EQUAL 0)
  # Error
endif()
```

Same code with cmake -E:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)

execute_process(
    COMMAND "${CMAKE_COMMAND}" -E remove_directory "${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}/__temp"
    RESULT_VARIABLE result
)

if(NOT result EQUAL 0)
  # Error
endif()
```

Note: It's easier to use file(REMOVE\_RECURSE ...) in this particular example

# 3.8 Control structures

# **Examples on GitHub**

- Repository
- Latest ZIP

# 3.8.1 Conditional blocks

# Simple examples

Example of using an if command with NO/YES constants and variables with NO/YES values:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
if(YES)
 message("Condition 1")
endif()
if(NO)
 message("Condition 2")
endif()
set(A "YES")
set(B "NO")
if(A)
 message("Condition 3")
endif()
if(B)
 message("Condition 4")
endif()
```

```
[control-structures]> rm -rf _builds
[control-structures]> cmake -Hif-simple -B_builds
Condition 1
Condition 3
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../control-structures/_builds
```

Adding else/elseif:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(A "TRUE")
set(B "FALSE")
```

```
if(A)
 message("Condition 1")
else()
 message("Condition 2")
endif()
if(B)
 message("Condition 3")
else()
 message("Condition 4")
endif()
set(C "OFF")
set(D "ON")
if(C)
 message("Condition 5")
elseif(D)
 message("Condition 6")
else()
 message("Condition 7")
endif()
set(E "0")
set(F "0")
if(E)
 message("Condition 8")
elseif(F)
 message("Condition 9")
else()
 message("Condition 10")
endif()
```

```
[control-structures]> rm -rf _builds
[control-structures]> cmake -Hif-else -B_builds
Condition 1
Condition 4
Condition 6
Condition 10
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../control-structures/_builds
```

### **CMP0054**

Some of the if commands accept <variable|string> arguments. This may lead to quite surprising behavior.

For example if we have a variable A and it is set to an empty string we can check it with:

```
set(A "")
if(A STREQUAL "")
message("Value of A is empty string")
endif()
```

You can save the name of the variable in another variable and do the same:

```
set(A "")
set(B "A") # save name of the variable
if(${B} STREQUAL "")
message("Value of ${B} is an empty string")
endif()
```

If a CMake policy CMP0054 is set to OLD or not present at all (before CMake 3.1), this operation ignores quotes:

```
set(A "")
set(B "A") # save name of the variable
if("${B}" STREQUAL "") # same as 'if(${B} STREQUAL "")'
message("Value of ${B} is an empty string")
endif()
```

It means an operation depends on the context: is a variable with the name \${B} present in current scope or not?

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.0)
project(foo LANGUAGES NONE)
set("Jane Doe" "")
set(A "Jane Doe")
message("A = ${A}")
if("${A}" STREQUAL "")
message("A is empty")
endif()
```

```
[control-structures]> rm -rf _builds
[control-structures]> cmake -Hcmp0054-confuse -B_builds
A = Jane Doe
A is empty
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../control-structures/_builds
```

### Try fix

Since CMake accepts any names of the variables you can't filter out <variable> from <variable | string> by adding "reserved" symbols:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.0)
project(foo LANGUAGES NONE)
set("Jane Doe" "")
set("xJane Doe" "x")
set("!Jane Doe" "!")
set(" Jane Doe" " ")
set(A "Jane Doe")
message("A = \{A\}")
if("x${A}" STREQUAL "x")
 message("A is empty (1)")
endif()
if("!${A}" STREQUAL "!")
 message("A is empty (2)")
endif()
if(" ${A}" STREQUAL " ")
 message("A is empty (3)")
endif()
```

```
[control-structures]> rm -rf _builds
[control-structures]> cmake -Htry-fix -B_builds
A = Jane Doe
A is empty (1)
A is empty (2)
A is empty (3)
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../control-structures/_builds
```

# Fix

To avoid such issues you should use CMake 3.1 and a CMP0054 policy:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.1)
project(foo LANGUAGES NONE)
set("Jane Doe" "")
set("Jane Doe" "x")
set(" Jane Doe" "!")
set(A "Jane Doe")
```

```
message("A = ${A}")
if("x${A}" STREQUAL "x")
message("A is empty (1)")
endif()
if("!${A}" STREQUAL "!")
message("A is empty (2)")
endif()
if(" ${A}" STREQUAL " ")
message("A is empty (3)")
endif()
```

```
[control-structures]> rm -rf _builds
[control-structures]> cmake -Hcmp0054-fix -B_builds
A = Jane Doe
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../control-structures/_builds
```

# Workaround

For CMake before 3.1 as a workaround you can use a string(COMPARE EQUAL ...) command:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.0)
project(foo LANGUAGES NONE)
set("Jane Doe" "")
set("Jane Doe" "")
set(" Jane Doe" " ")
set(A "Jane Doe")
message("A = ${A}")
string(COMPARE EQUAL "${A}" "" is_empty)
if(is_empty)
message("A is empty")
else()
message("A is not empty")
endif()
```

```
[control-structures]> rm -rf _builds
[control-structures]> cmake -Hcmp0054-workaround -B_builds
A = Jane Doe
A is not empty
-- Configuring done
```

-- Generating done

-- Build files have been written to: /.../control-structures/\_builds

# 3.8.2 Loops

foreach

#### **CMake documentation**

• foreach

Example of a foreach(<variable> <list>) command:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
message("Explicit list:")
foreach(item "A" "B" "C")
 message(" ${item}")
endforeach()
message("Dereferenced list:")
set(mylist "foo" "boo" "bar")
foreach(x ${mylist})
 message(" ${x}")
endforeach()
message("Empty list")
foreach(x)
 message(" ${x}")
endforeach()
message("Dereferenced empty list")
set(empty_list)
foreach(x ${empty_list})
 message(" ${x}")
endforeach()
message("List with empty element:")
foreach(i "")
 message(" '${i}'")
endforeach()
message("Separate lists:")
set(mylist a b c)
foreach(x "${mylist}" "x;y;z")
  message(" ${x}")
endforeach()
message("Combined list:")
```

```
set(combined_list "${mylist}" "x;y;z")
foreach(x ${combined_list})
 message(" ${x}")
endforeach()
[control-structures]> rm -rf _builds
[control-structures]> cmake -Hforeach -B_builds
Explicit list:
 А
 В
 С
Dereferenced list:
  foo
 boo
 bar
Empty list
Dereferenced empty list
List with empty element:
 1.1
Separate lists:
 a;b;c
 x;y;z
Combined list:
 а
 b
  с
 х
 v
 z
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../control-structures/_builds
```

As you may notice foreach(x "\${mylist}" "x;y;z") is not treated as a single list but as a list with two elements: \${mylist} and x;y;z. If you want to merge two lists you should do it explicitly set(combined\_list "\${mylist}" "x;y;z") or use foreach(x \${mylist} x y z) form.

### foreach with range

Example of usage of a foreach(... RANGE ...) command:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)

message("Simple range:")
foreach(x RANGE 10)
  message(" ${x}")
endforeach()

message("Range with limits:")
foreach(x RANGE 3 8)
```

```
message(" ${x}")
endforeach()

message("Range with step:")
foreach(x RANGE 10 14 2)
  message(" ${x}")
endforeach()
```

```
[control-structures]> rm -rf _builds
[control-structures]> cmake -Hforeach-range -B_builds
Simple range:
  0
  1
  2
  3
  4
  5
  6
  7
  8
  9
  10
Range with limits:
  3
  4
  5
  6
  7
  8
Range with step:
  10
  12
 14
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../control-structures/_builds
```

# while

Example of usage of a while command:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
set(a "")
set(condition TRUE)
message("Loop with condition as variable:")
while(condition)
  set(a "${a}x")
  message(" a = ${a}")
```

```
string(COMPARE NOTEQUAL "${a}" "xxxxx" condition)
endwhile()
set(a "")
message("Loop with explicit condition:")
while(NOT a STREQUAL "xxxxx")
  set(a "${a}x")
  message(" a = ${a}")
endwhile()
```

```
[control-structures]> rm -rf _builds
[control-structures]> cmake -Hwhile -B_builds
Loop with condition as variable:
 a = x
 a = xx
 a = xxx
 a = xxxx
 a = xxxxx
Loop with explicit condition:
 a = x
 a = xx
 a = xxx
 a = xxxx
a = xxxxx
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../control-structures/_builds
```

### break

#### **CMake documentation**

break

Exit from a loop with a break command:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)

message("Stop 'while' loop:")
set(a "")
while(TRUE)
set(a "${a}x")
message(" ${a}")
string(COMPARE EQUAL "${a}" "xxx" done)
if(done)
break()
endif()
endwhile()
```

```
message("Stop 'foreach' loop:")
foreach(x RANGE 10)
  message(" ${x}")
  if(x EQUAL 4)
     break()
  endif()
endforeach()
```

# continue

Since CMake 3.2 it's possible to continue the loop:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.2)
project(foo NONE)

message("Loop with 'continue':")
foreach(x RANGE 10)
    if(x EQUAL 2 OR x EQUAL 5)
    message(" skip ${x}")
    continue()
    endif()
    message(" process ${x}")
endforeach()
```

```
[control-structures]> rm -rf _builds
[control-structures]> cmake -Hcontinue -B_builds
Loop with 'continue':
  process 0
  process 1
  skip 2
  process 3
  process 4
  skip 5
```

- process 6 process 7 process 8 process 9 process 10 -- Configuring done -- Generating done
- -- Build files have been written to: /.../control-structures/\_builds

### **CMake documentation**

• CMake 3.2 release notes

# 3.8.3 Functions

### CMake documentation

• function

# Simple

Function without arguments:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
function(foo)
  message("Calling 'foo' function")
endfunction()
```

foo() foo()

```
[control-structures]> rm -rf _builds
[control-structures]> cmake -Hsimple-function -B_builds
Calling 'foo' function
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../control-structures/_builds
```

# With arguments

Function with arguments and example of ARGV\*, ARGC, ARGN usage:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
function(foo x y z)
 message("Calling function 'foo':")
 message(" x = \{x\}")
 message(" y = \{y\}")
 message(" z = \{z\}")
endfunction()
function(boo x y z)
 message("Calling function 'boo':")
 message(" x = ${ARGV0}")
 message(" y = ${ARGV1}")
 message(" z = ${ARGV2}")
 message(" total = ${ARGC}")
endfunction()
function(bar x y z)
 message("Calling function 'bar':")
 message(" All = ${ARGV}")
 message(" Unexpected = ${ARGN}")
endfunction()
foo("1" "2" "3")
boo("4" "5" "6")
```

```
boo("4" "5" "6")
bar("7" "8" "9" "10" "11")
```

```
[control-structures]> rm -rf _builds
[control-structures]> cmake -Hfunction-args -B_builds
Calling function 'foo':
x = 1
 y = 2
 z = 3
Calling function 'boo':
 \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{4}
 y = 5
 z = 6
 total = 3
Calling function 'bar':
 All = 7;8;9;10;11
Unexpected = 10;11
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../control-structures/_builds
```

# **CMake style**

### **CMake documentation**

• CMakeParseArguments

```
cmake_parse_arguments function can be used for parsing:
```

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
include(CMakeParseArguments) # cmake_parse_arguments
function(foo)
 set(optional FOO BOO)
  set(one X Y Z)
  set(multiple L1 L2)
  # Introduce:
  # * x_F00
  # * x_BOO
  # * x_X
  # * x_Y
  # * x_Z
  # * x_L1
  # * x_L2
 cmake_parse_arguments(x "${optional}" "${one}" "${multiple}" "${ARGV}")
 string(COMPARE NOTEQUAL "${x_UNPARSED_ARGUMENTS}" "" has_unparsed)
  if(has_unparsed)
   message(FATAL_ERROR "Unparsed arguments: ${x_UNPARSED_ARGUMENTS}")
  endif()
 message("F00: ${x_F00}")
 message("B00: ${x_B00}")
  message("X: ${x_X}")
 message("Y: ${x_Y}")
 message("Z: ${x_Z}")
 message("L1:")
  foreach(item ${x_L1})
   message(" ${item}")
  endforeach()
 message("L2:")
  foreach(item ${x_L2})
   message(" ${item}")
  endforeach()
endfunction()
function(boo)
  set(optional "")
```

```
set(one PARAM1 PARAM2)
  set(multiple "")
  # Introduce:
  # * foo_PARAM1
  # * foo_PARAM2
  cmake_parse_arguments(foo "${optional}" "${one}" "${multiple}" "${ARGV}")
  string(COMPARE NOTEQUAL "${foo_UNPARSED_ARGUMENTS}" "" has_unparsed)
  if(has_unparsed)
   message(FATAL_ERROR "Unparsed arguments: ${foo_UNPARSED_ARGUMENTS}")
  endif()
 message("{ param1, param2 } = { ${foo_PARAM1}, ${foo_PARAM2} }")
endfunction()
message("*** Run (1) ***")
foo(L1 item1 item2 item3 X value F00)
message("*** Run (2) ***")
foo(L2 item1 item3 Y abc Z 123 F00 B00)
message("*** Run (3) ***")
foo(L1 item1 L1 item2 L1 item3)
message("*** Run (4) ***")
boo(PARAM1 123 PARAM2 888)
```

```
[control-structures]> rm -rf _builds
[control-structures]> cmake -Hcmake-style -B_builds
*** Run (1) ***
FOO: TRUE
BOO: FALSE
X: value
Υ:
Z:
L1:
 item1
  item2
item3
L2:
*** Run (2) ***
FOO: TRUE
BOO: TRUE
X:
Y: abc
Z: 123
L1:
L2:
  item1
item3
*** Run (3) ***
                                                                               (continues on next page)
```
FOO: FALSE
BOU: FALSE X:
Y:
Z:
L1:
item1
item2
item3
L2:
*** Run (4) ***
{ param1, param2 } = { 123, 888 }
Configuring done
Generating done
Build files have been written to: //control-structures/_builds

### **CMake style limitations**

Since it's not possible to create a *list with one empty element* and because of internal CMakeParseArguments limitations next calls will have equivalent results:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
include(CMakeParseArguments) # cmake_parse_arguments
function(foo)
  set(optional "")
 set(one X)
  set(multiple "")
  # Introduce:
  # * x_X
 cmake_parse_arguments(x "${optional}" "${one}" "${multiple}" "${ARGV}")
  string(COMPARE NOTEQUAL "${x_UNPARSED_ARGUMENTS}" "" has_unparsed)
  if(has_unparsed)
   message(FATAL_ERROR "Unparsed arguments: ${x_UNPARSED_ARGUMENTS}")
  endif()
  if(DEFINED x_X)
   set(is_defined YES)
  else()
   set(is_defined NO)
  endif()
 message("X is defined: ${is_defined}")
 message("X value: '${x_X}'")
endfunction()
message("*** Run (1) ***")
```

```
foo(X "")
message("*** Run (2) ***")
foo(X)
message("*** Run (3) ***")
foo()
```

[examples]> rm -rf _builds
<pre>[examples]&gt; cmake -Hcontrol-structures/cmake-style-limitations -B_builds</pre>
*** Run (1) ***
X is defined: NO
X value: ''
*** Run (2) ***
X is defined: NO
X value: ''
*** Run (3) ***
X is defined: NO
X value: ''
Configuring done
Generating done
Build files have been written to: //examples/_builds

### **Return value**

There is no special command to return a value from a function. You can set a variable to the *parent scope* instead:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)

function(boo)
  set(A "123" PARENT_SCOPE)
endfunction()

set(A "333")
message("Before 'boo': ${A}")
boo()
message("After 'boo': ${A}")

function(bar arg1 result)
  set("${result}" "ABC-${arg1}-XYZ" PARENT_SCOPE)
endfunction()

message("Calling 'bar' with arguments: '123' 'var_out'")
bar("123" var_out)
message("Output: ${var_out}")
```

```
[control-structures]> rm -rf _builds
[control-structures]> cmake -Hreturn-value -B_builds
Before 'boo': 333
```

```
After 'boo': 123
Calling 'bar' with arguments: '123' 'var_out'
Output: ABC-123-XYZ
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../control-structures/_builds
```

#### Return

#### **CMake documentation**

• return

You can exit from a function using a return command:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)
function(foo A B)
 if(A)
    message("Exit on A")
    return()
  endif()
 if(B)
    message("Exit on B")
    return()
 endif()
message("Exit")
endfunction()
foo(YES NO)
foo(NO YES)
foo(NO NO)
```

```
[control-structures]> rm -rf _builds
[control-structures]> cmake -Hreturn -B_builds
Exit on A
Exit on B
Exit
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../control-structures/_builds
```

# CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR

Value of CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_FILE and CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR is set to the file/directory from where the function **is called**, not the file where the function **is defined**:

# Top-level CMakeLists.txt

cmake\_minimum\_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo NONE)

list(APPEND CMAKE\_MODULE\_PATH "\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR}/cmake/Modules")

include(foo\_run)

foo\_run("123")

add\_subdirectory(boo)

```
# boo/CMakeLists.txt
```

foo\_run("abc")

# Module cmake/Modules/foo\_run.cmake

```
set(FOO_RUN_FILE_PATH "${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_FILE}")
set(FOO_RUN_DIR_PATH "${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}")
```

function(foo\_run value)
 message("foo\_run(\${value})")

```
message("Called from: ${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}")
message("Defined in file: ${FOO_RUN_FILE_PATH}")
message("Defined in directory: ${FOO_RUN_DIR_PATH}")
endfunction()
```

```
[control-structures]> rm -rf _builds
[control-structures]> cmake -Hfunction-location -B_builds
foo_run(123)
Called from: /.../control-structures/function-location/cmake/Modules/foo_run.cmake
Defined in file: /.../control-structures/function-location/cmake/Modules
foo_run(abc)
Called from: /.../control-structures/function-location/boo
Defined in file: /.../control-structures/function-location/cmake/Modules/foo_run.cmake
Defined in directory: /.../control-structures/function-location/cmake/Modules/foo_run.cmake
Defined in file: /.../control-structures/function-location/cmake/Modules/foo_run.cmake
Defined in directory: /.../control-structures/function-location/cmake/Modules
--- Configuring done
--- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../control-structures/_builds
```

#### **CMake documentation**

• CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR

#### • CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_FILE

### Recommendation

To avoid function name clashing with functions from another modules do prefix name with the project name. In case if function name will match name of the module you can verify that module used in your code just by simple in-file search (and of course delete it if not):

```
include(foo_my_module_1)
include(foo_my_module_2)
foo_my_module_1(INPUT1 "abc" INPUT2 123 RESULT result)
foo_my_module_2(INPUT1 "${result}" INPUT2 "xyz")
```

See also:

- Module names
- Cache names

# 3.9 Executables

#### **Examples on GitHub**

- Repository
- Latest ZIP

#### **CMake documentation**

• add\_executable

# 3.9.1 Simple

Building executable from main.cpp:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
```

add\_executable(foo main.cpp)

```
[executable-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[executable-examples]> cmake -Hsimple -B_builds
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
```

```
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../executable-examples/_builds
[executable-examples]> cmake --build _builds
Scanning dependencies of target foo
[ 50%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/main.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX executable foo
[100%] Built target foo
```

```
[executable-examples]> ./_builds/foo
Hello from CGold!
```

# 3.9.2 Duplicates

Targets are global, you can't declare two targets with the same name even if they are declared in different CMakeLists. txt:

```
# top-level CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
```

```
add_subdirectory(boo)
add_subdirectory(bar)
```

```
# boo/CMakeLists.txt
```

add\_executable(foo main.cpp)

```
# bar/CMakeLists.txt
```

add\_executable(foo main.cpp)

```
[examples]> rm -rf _builds
[examples]> cmake -Hexecutable-examples/duplicates -B_builds
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
```

```
Detecting C compile features
Detecting C compile features - done
Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
Detecting CXX compile ABI info - done
Detecting CXX compile features
Detecting CXX compile features - done
CMake Error at bar/CMakeLists.txt:1 (add_executable):
    add_executable cannot create target "foo" because another target with the
    same name already exists. The existing target is an executable created in
    source directory
    "/.../executable-examples/duplicates/boo".
    See documentation for policy CMP0002 for more details.
```

# 3.10 Tests

In previous section we have checked that executable is working by finding it in binary tree and running it explicitly. If we have several executables or want to run the same executable with different parameters we can organize everything into test suite driven by CTest tool.

#### CMake documentation

- ctest
- add\_test
- enable\_testing

#### **Examples on GitHub**

- Repository
- Latest ZIP

Creating two executables:

```
# Top-level CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
add_executable(boo boo.cpp)
add_executable(bar bar.cpp)
enable_testing()
add_test(NAME boo COMMAND boo)
add_test(NAME bar COMMAND bar)
add_test(NAME bar-with-args COMMAND bar arg1 arg2 arg3)
```

Executable boo:

```
#include <iostream> // std::cout
int main() {
   std::cout << "boo" << std::endl;
}</pre>
```

Executable bar:

```
#include <iostream> // std::cout
int main(int argc, char** argv) {
   std::cout << "bar argc: " << argc << std::endl;
   for (int i=1; i<argc; ++i) {
      std::cout << "argv[" << i << "]: " << argv[i] << std::endl;
   }
}</pre>
```

Testing allowed by enable\_testing directive which must be called in the root directory:

```
# Top-level CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
add_executable(boo boo.cpp)
add_executable(bar bar.cpp)
enable_testing()
add_test(NAME boo COMMAND boo)
add_test(NAME bar COMMAND bar)
add_test(NAME bar-with-args COMMAND bar arg1 arg2 arg3)
```

Come up with some tests name and specify executable arguments if needed:

```
# Top-level CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
add_executable(boo boo.cpp)
add_executable(bar bar.cpp)
enable_testing()
add_test(NAME boo COMMAND boo)
add_test(NAME bar COMMAND bar)
add_test(NAME bar-with-args COMMAND bar arg1 arg2 arg3)
```

Configure and build project:

```
[examples]> rm -rf _builds
[examples]> cmake -Htest-examples/simple -B_builds
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../examples/_builds
[examples]> cmake --build _builds
Scanning dependencies of target boo
[ 25%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/boo.dir/boo.cpp.o
[ 50%] Linking CXX executable boo
[ 50%] Built target boo
Scanning dependencies of target bar
[ 75%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/bar.dir/bar.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX executable bar
[100%] Built target bar
```

Enter \_builds directory and use ctest tool to run all tests:

[examples]> cd \_builds [examples/\_builds]> ctest Test project /.../examples/\_builds Start 1: boo 1/3 Test #1: boo ..... 0.00 sec Passed Start 2: bar 2/3 Test #2: bar ..... Passed 0.00 sec Start 3: bar-with-args 3/3 Test #3: bar-with-args ..... Passed 0.00 sec 100% tests passed, 0 tests failed out of 3 Total Test time (real) = 0.02 sec

# 3.10.1 Multi-config testing

Note that for the *multi-configuration generators* you have to specify build type while running ctest. Otherwise no tests will be run. Example of Visual Studio project:

```
[examples\_builds]> ctest
Test project C:/.../examples/_builds
   Start 1: boo
Test not available without configuration. (Missing "-C <config>"?)
1/3 Test #1: boo .....***Not Run
                                                     0.00 sec
   Start 2: bar
Test not available without configuration. (Missing "-C <config>"?)
2/3 Test #2: bar ..... 0.00 sec
   Start 3: bar-with-args
Test not available without configuration. (Missing "-C <config>"?)
3/3 Test #3: bar-with-args .....***Not Run 0.00 sec
0% tests passed, 3 tests failed out of 3
Total Test time (real) =
                       0.02 sec
The following tests FAILED:
        1 - boo (Not Run)
        2 - bar (Not Run)
        3 - bar-with-args (Not Run)
Errors while running CTest
```

Just add -C Debug to test with Debug build type:

```
[examples\_builds]> ctest -C Debug
Test project C:/.../examples/_builds
   Start 1: boo
1/3 Test #1: boo .....
                                         Passed
                                                  0.04 sec
   Start 2: bar
2/3 Test #2: bar .....
                                         Passed
                                                  0.02 sec
   Start 3: bar-with-args
3/3 Test #3: bar-with-args .....
                                         Passed
                                                  0.01 sec
100% tests passed, 0 tests failed out of 3
Total Test time (real) =
                      0.09 sec
```

# 3.10.2 Verbose output

By default only Passed/Failed information is shown. You can control tests output by -V/-VV options:

```
[examples/_builds]> ctest -VV
...
test 1
   Start 1: boo
1: Test command: /.../examples/_builds/boo
```

```
1: Test timeout computed to be: 9.99988e+06
1: boo
1/3 Test #1: boo .....
                                             Passed
                                                      0.00 sec
test 2
   Start 2: bar
2: Test command: /.../examples/_builds/bar
2: Test timeout computed to be: 9.99988e+06
2: bar argc: 1
2/3 Test #2: bar .....
                                             Passed
                                                      0.00 sec
test 3
   Start 3: bar-with-args
3: Test command: /.../examples/_builds/bar "arg1" "arg2" "arg3"
3: Test timeout computed to be: 9.99988e+06
3: bar argc: 4
3: argv[1]: arg1
3: argv[2]: arg2
3: argv[3]: arg3
3/3 Test #3: bar-with-args ..... Passed
                                                      0.00 sec
100% tests passed, 0 tests failed out of 3
Total Test time (real) =
                        0.01 sec
```

# 3.10.3 Subset of tests

It is possible to run only subset of tests instead of all suite. For example running all tests with bar pattern in name by using regular expression:

```
[examples/_builds]> ctest -R bar
Test project /.../examples/_builds
   Start 2: bar
1/2 Test #2: bar ..... Passed 0.00 sec
   Start 3: bar-with-args
2/2 Test #3: bar-with-args ..... Passed 0.00 sec
100% tests passed, 0 tests failed out of 2
Total Test time (real) = 0.01 sec
```

Or only bar test:

```
[examples/_builds]> ctest -R '^bar$'
Test project /.../examples/_builds
   Start 2: bar
1/1 Test #2: bar ..... Passed 0.00 sec
100% tests passed, 0 tests failed out of 1
Total Test time (real) = 0.01 sec
```

# 3.11 Libraries

# 3.11.1 Static

# 3.11.2 Shared

# 3.11.3 Static + shared

Those users who has worked with autotools knows that it's possible to build both static and shared libraries at one go. Here is an overview how it should be done in CMake.

#### Examples on GitHub

- Repository
- Latest ZIP

### **Right way**

We will start with the right one. Command add\_library should be used without STATIC or SHARED specifier, type of the library will be determined by value of BUILD\_SHARED\_LIBS variable (default type is static):

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.4)
project(foo)
set(CMAKE_WINDOWS_EXPORT_ALL_SYMBOLS YES CACHE BOOL "Export all symbols")
add_library(foo foo.cpp)
install(
    TARGETS foo
    LIBRARY DESTINATION lib
    ARCHIVE DESTINATION lib
    RUNTIME DESTINATION bin
)
```

**Note:** STATIC/SHARED/MODULE specifiers should be used only in cases when other type of library is by design not possible for any reasons. That's not our case of course since we are trying to build both variants, hence library designed to be used as static or shared.

Libraries should be installed to separate directories. So there will be **two builds** and **two root directories**. *Out of source* will kindly help us:

```
[ 50%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX shared library libfoo.so
[100%] Built target foo
Install the project...
-- Install configuration: ""
-- Installing: /.../library-examples/_install/configuration-A/lib/libfoo.so
[library-examples]> cmake -Hright-way -B_builds/static -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX="`pwd`/_
\rightarrow install/configuration-B"
[library-examples]> cmake --build _builds/static --target install
Scanning dependencies of target foo
[ 50%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX static library libfoo.a
[100%] Built target foo
Install the project...
-- Install configuration: ""
-- Installing: /.../library-examples/_install/configuration-B/lib/libfoo.a
```

#### Autotools two builds

Note that autotools do build library twice too under the hood, so performance is the same:

```
> mkdir temp
> cd temp
[temp]> wget http://www.x.org/releases/individual/lib/libpciaccess-0.13.4.tar.bz2
[temp]> tar xf libpciaccess-0.13.4.tar.bz2
[temp]> cd libpciaccess-0.13.4
[libpciaccess-0.13.4]> ./configure --enable-shared --enable-static
[libpciaccess-0.13.4]> make V=1
...
libtool: compile: gcc ... -c linux_devmem.c -fPIC -o .libs/linux_devmem.o
libtool: compile: gcc ... -c linux_devmem.c -o linux_devmem.o
```

#### Install to one directory

Another autotools feature is that both libraries will be installed to the one directory. That's works fine on Linux since libraries names will be libfoo.so and libfoo.a, works fine for OSX since libraries names will be libfoo.dylib and libfoo.a, but not for Windows. Static build will produce foo.lib:

But shared build will produce **both** foo.lib and foo.dll, effectively **overwriting** static library and making it **unus-able**:

# Configs

Even if libraries doesn't conflict on file level their **configs** will conflict:

Config for static variant will have the same barTargets-release.cmake name:

```
[library-examples]> cmake -Hbar -B_builds/static -DCMAKE_BUILD_TYPE=Release -DCMAKE_

→INSTALL_PREFIX="`pwd`/_install"

[library-examples]> cmake --build _builds/static --target install

[library-examples]> grep lib/libbar.a -IR _install

_install/lib/cmake/bar/barTargets-release.cmake: IMPORTED_LOCATION_RELEASE "${_IMPORT_

→PREFIX}/lib/libbar.a"

_install/lib/cmake/bar/barTargets-release.cmake:list(APPEND _IMPORT_CHECK_FILES_FOR_

→bar::bar "${_IMPORT_PREFIX}/lib/libbar.a")
```

Now since configuration files for shared variant are overwritten there is no way to load libbar.so using find\_package(bar CONFIG REQUIRED).

```
[library-examples]> grep lib/libbar.so -IR _install
[library-examples]> echo $?
1
```

### **Two targets**

Problems with two versions of library described in previous section can be solved by using two different targets. This section cover building of two targets simultaneously. One target build at the time is equivalent to this code:

add\_library(foo foo.cpp)

Even if names differs, e.g. by using option:

```
option(FO0_STATIC_LIB "Build static library" ON)
if(FO0_STATIC_LIB)
  add_library(foo_static STATIC foo.cpp)
else()
  add_library(foo_shared SHARED foo.cpp)
endif()
```

**Warning:** This is logically equivalent to the add\_library(foo foo.cpp) + BUILD\_SHARED\_LIBS functionality so **should not be used**. Use standard CMake features!

So assuming we have code like this:

```
# Don't do that!
add_library(foo_static STATIC foo.cpp)
add_library(foo_shared SHARED foo.cpp)
```

#### **Philosophical**

CMake code describe **abstract** configuration. User can choose how this abstraction used on practice. Let's run this example on OSX:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
```

```
add_library(foo foo.cpp)
add_executable(boo boo.cpp)
```

target\_link\_libraries(boo PUBLIC foo)

By default we will build executable and static library:

```
> cd library-examples
[library-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[library-examples]> cmake -Hcustom -B_builds
[library-examples]> cmake --build _builds
[library-examples]> ls _builds/libfoo.a _builds/boo
_builds/libfoo.a
_builds/boo
```

But we are free to switch to shared library:

```
[library-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[library-examples]> cmake -Hcustom -B_builds -DBUILD_SHARED_LIBS=ON
[library-examples]> cmake --build _builds
[library-examples]> ls _builds/libfoo.dylib _builds/boo
_builds/libfoo.dylib
_builds/boo
```

Create bundle:

```
[library-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[library-examples]> cmake -Hcustom -B_builds -DCMAKE_MACOSX_BUNDLE=ON
[library-examples]> cmake --build _builds
[library-examples]> ls -d _builds/libfoo.a _builds/boo.app
_builds/libfoo.a
_builds/boo.app
```

Or do the both:

[library-examples]> rm -rf \_builds [library-examples]> cmake -Hcustom -B\_builds -DCMAKE\_MACOSX\_BUNDLE=ON -DBUILD\_SHARED\_ →LIBS=ON [library-examples]> cmake --build \_builds [library-examples]> ls -d \_builds/libfoo.dylib \_builds/boo.app \_builds/libfoo.dylib \_builds/boo.app

Forcing any of this violates customization principle.

#### Non-default behavior

Let's see how two targets approach will be used on user's side:

```
# Top-level CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
add_subdirectory(boo) # 3rd party library
add_executable(foo foo.cpp)
target_link_libraries(foo PUBLIC boo)
```

Targets defined in directory boo:

```
# boo/CMakeLists.txt
# Don't do that!
add_library(boo STATIC boo.cpp)
add_library(boo_shared SHARED boo.cpp)
```

User builds library and link by default static libboo.a to foo executable:

```
> cd library-examples
[library-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[library-examples]> cmake -Hsurprise -B_builds -DCMAKE_VERBOSE_MAKEFILE=ON
[library-examples]> cmake --build _builds
...
/usr/bin/c++ -o foo ... boo/libboo.a
```

User knows that there is BUILD\_SHARED\_LIBS variable that change type of library, so he expects shared in next configuration:

```
[library-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[library-examples]> cmake -Hsurprise -B_builds -DCMAKE_VERBOSE_MAKEFILE=ON -DBUILD_
→SHARED_LIBS=ON
```

But of course he still got static because type of library is forced:

```
[library-examples]> cmake --build _builds
/usr/bin/c++ -o foo ... boo/libboo.a
```

# **Build time**

Note that in previous example time of compilation of boo library is **doubled**. We are building **boo**.cpp **twice** even if we are not planning to use one of the variants:

```
[library-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[library-examples]> cmake -Hsurprise -B_builds
[library-examples]> cmake --build _builds
Scanning dependencies of target boo
[ 16%] Building CXX object boo/CMakeFiles/boo.dir/boo.cpp.o
[ 33%] Linking CXX static library libboo.a
[ 33%] Built target boo
Scanning dependencies of target foo
[ 50%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o
[ 66%] Linking CXX executable foo
[ 66%] Built target foo
Scanning dependencies of target boo_shared
[ 83%] Building CXX object boo/CMakeFiles/boo_shared.dir/boo.cpp.o
[ 100%] Linking CXX shared library libboo_shared.so
[ 100%] Built target boo_shared
```

User of such library pays for something he doesn't really need.

### **PIC conflicts**

Assume we want to build everything statically but some part of out code force library to be shared:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(use_bar)
```

```
find_package(bar CONFIG REQUIRED)
```

```
add_library(use_bar_static STATIC use_bar.cpp)
target_link_libraries(use_bar_static PUBLIC bar::bar)
```

```
add_library(use_bar_shared SHARED use_bar.cpp)
target_link_libraries(use_bar_shared PUBLIC bar::bar)
```

If bar is static we will have problem with target use\_bar\_shared which in fact we don't really interested in:

```
> cd library-examples
[library-examples]> rm -rf _builds _install
```

```
[library-examples]> cmake -Hbar -B_builds -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX="`pwd`/_install"
[library-examples]> cmake --build _builds --target install
[library-examples]> cmake --builds
[library-examples]> cmake --build _builds
Scanning dependencies of target use_bar_shared
[ 25%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/use_bar_shared.dir/use_bar.cpp.o
[ 50%] Linking CXX shared library libuse_bar_shared.so
/usr/bin/ld: /.../library-examples/_install/lib/libbar.a(bar.cpp.o):
    relocation R_X86_64_PC32 against symbol `_Z4bar1v' can not be used when
    making a shared object; recompile with -fPIC
```

**Note:** Such issue **can't be solved** by library usage requirements since library **bar** doesn't know a priori if will it be linked to shared library or not.

#### Scalability

Two targets approach doesn't scale. If we have add\_library(foo foo.cpp) we can do control of such code:

```
add_library(foo foo.cpp)
add_executable(boo boo.cpp)
target_link_libraries(boo PUBLIC foo)
```

Using BUILD\_SHARED\_LIBS:

- ON executable linked with shared library
- OFF executable linked with static library

In this code:

```
add_library(foo_static STATIC foo.cpp)
add_library(foo_shared SHARED foo.cpp)
```

What should we do? Create two targets?

```
add_executable(boo_static boo.cpp)
target_link_libraries(boo_static PUBLIC foo_static)
add_executable(boo_shared boo.cpp)
```

target\_link\_libraries(boo\_shared PUBLIC foo\_shared)

What if there will be more dependencies?

```
add_library(foo_static STATIC foo.cpp)
add_library(foo_shared SHARED foo.cpp)
add_library(bar_static STATIC foo.cpp)
add_library(bar_shared SHARED foo.cpp)
```

```
# 1 - shared, 0 - static
add_executable(boo_0_0 boo.cpp)
add_executable(boo_1_1 boo.cpp)
add_executable(boo_1_0 boo.cpp)
add_executable(boo_1_1 boo.cpp)
target_link_libraries(boo_0_0 PUBLIC foo_static boo_static)
target_link_libraries(boo_0_1 PUBLIC foo_static boo_shared)
target_link_libraries(boo_1_0 PUBLIC foo_shared boo_static)
target_link_libraries(boo_1_1 PUBLIC foo_shared boo_shared)
```

### **Duplication**

Additionally to scalability problems in previous example we have a risk to have same code repeated twice for system with complex dependencies. Assume we have library **bar** in two variants simultaneously:

```
# bar/CMakeLists.txt
# Don't do that!
add_library(bar_static STATIC bar.cpp)
add_library(bar_shared SHARED bar.cpp)
```

And target baz that for some reason decide that shared variant of linkage is preferable:

```
# baz/CMakeLists.txt
add_library(baz SHARED baz.cpp)
target_link_libraries(baz PUBLIC bar_shared)
```

Our executable links to both libraries. Probably we don't know/not interested in fact that baz use bar too. We decide that static linkage is preferable for any reason:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
add_subdirectory(bar)
add_subdirectory(baz)
add_executable(foo foo.cpp)
target_link_libraries(foo PUBLIC bar_static baz)
```

Let's build it:

```
[library-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[library-examples]> cmake -Hdup -B_builds
[library-examples]> cmake --build _builds
```

We are linked to the libbaz.so and we do linked to libbar\_shared.so because it's dependency of baz:

```
> ldd _builds/foo
...
```

```
libbaz.so => /.../library-examples/_builds/baz/libbaz.so (0x00007f6d2f2a4000)
libbar_shared.so => /.../library-examples/_builds/bar/libbar_shared.so_
→(0x00007f6d2e927000)
```

At the same time we have bar linked statically:

> objdump -d	_builds/foo   gre	p -A5 'barv.*:'					
000000000400c12 <_Z3barv>:							
400c12:	55	push	%rbp				
400c13:	48 89 e5	mov	%rsp,%rbp				
400c16:	b8 42 00 00 00	mov	\$0x42,%eax				
400c1b:	5d	рор	%rbp				
400c1c:	c3	retq					

So effectively code of function bar present in our dependencies twice! First time in executable and second time in linked shared library:

<pre>&gt; objdump -d _builds/bar/libbar_shared.so   grep -A5 'barv.*:'</pre>					
00000000000610 <_Z3barv>:					
610:	55	push	%rbp		
611:	48 89 e5	mov	%rsp,%rbp		
614:	b8 42 00 00 00	mov	\$0x42,%eax		
619:	5d	рор	%rbp		
61a:	c3	retq			

# Summary

- Use STATIC/SHARED/MODULE only if library designed to have no other types
- Use no specifiers if library designed to be used as static or shared. Respect BUILD\_SHARED\_LIBS variable
- Install static and shared libraries to separate directories

### CMake mailing list

• Static & shared library

# 3.11.4 Symbols

In case of diagnosing linker errors or hiding some functions from public usage it may be helpful to know the table of symbols of library.

# Tools

The tool for listing symbols differs for different platforms.

#### Examples on GitHub

- Repository
- Latest ZIP

#### Example

Here is an example of library which has both defined and undefined symbols:

```
# Top-level CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
add_library(boo Boo.hpp Boo.cpp Foo.hpp)
```

Method Boo::boo declared and will be defined:

```
// Boo.hpp
#ifndef BOO_HPP_
#define BOO_HPP_
class Boo {
  public:
    int boo(int, char);
};
```

```
#endif // BOO_HPP_
```

// Boo.cpp

```
#include "Boo.hpp"
```

#include "Foo.hpp"

```
int Boo::boo(int x, char a) {
  Foo foo;
```

```
return foo.foo(a, 1.0 + x);
}
```

Method Foo:: foo declared, will be used but will not be defined:

// Foo.hpp
#ifndef FOO\_HPP\_

```
#define FOO_HPP_
```

```
class Foo {
  public:
    int foo(char, double);
};
```

#endif // FOO\_HPP\_

```
// Boo.cpp
```

```
#include "Boo.hpp"
```

```
#include "Foo.hpp"
```

```
int Boo::boo(int x, char a) {
```

```
Foo foo;
```

```
return foo.foo(a, 1.0 + x);
```

}

Build library:

```
[library-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[library-examples]> cmake -Hlibrary-symbols -B_builds
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../library-examples/_builds
[library-examples]> cmake --build _builds
Scanning dependencies of target boo
[ 50%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/boo.dir/Boo.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX static library libboo.a
[100%] Built target boo
[library-examples]> ls _builds/libboo.a
_builds/libboo.a
```

### Linux

Use nm for Linux:

```
> which nm
/usr/bin/nm
```

Install instructions for Ubuntu:

> sudo apt-get install binutils

nm --defined-only will show symbols defined by current module. Add --demangle to beautify output:

```
[library-examples]> nm --defined-only --demangle _builds/libboo.a
```

Boo.cpp.o: 0000000000000000 T Boo::boo(int, char)

nm --undefined-only will show undefined:

[library-examples]> nm --undefined-only --demangle \_builds/libboo.a

Boo.cpp.o:

U \_\_stack\_chk\_fail U Foo::foo(char, double)

## OSX

Same nm tool with --defined-only/--undefined-only options can be used on OSX platform. However --demangle is not available, c++filt can be used instead:

> which nm
/usr/bin/nm

> which c++filt
/usr/bin/c++filt

Defined symbols:

> nm --defined-only \_builds/libboo.a | c++filt

\_builds/libboo.a(Boo.cpp.o): 000000000000000 T Boo::boo(int, char)

Undefined symbols:

```
> nm --undefined-only _builds/libboo.a | c++filt
```

```
_builds/libboo.a(Boo.cpp.o):
Foo::foo(char, double)
```

## Windows

DUMPBIN tool can help to discover symbols on Windows platform. It's available via Developer Command Prompt:

```
> where dumpbin
...\msvc\2015\VC\bin\dumpbin.exe
```

Add /SYMBOLS to see the table. Defined symbols can be filtered by External + SECT:

```
[library-examples]> dumpbin /symbols _builds\Debug\boo.lib | findstr "External" |_

→ findstr "SECT"
00A 00000000 SECT4 notype () External | ?boo@Boo@@QAEHHD@Z (public: int __

→ thiscall Boo::boo(int,char))
01C 00000000 SECT7 notype External | __real@3ff00000000000
```

Undefined by External + UNDEF:

[lik ⊶fi	orary-exar Indstr "Ul	nples]> NDEF"	dumpbin /s	symbols _builds	\Debug\boo.lib   findstr "External"  _
00B	00000000	UNDEF	notype ()	External	?foo@Foo@@QAEHDN@Z (public: int
⇔tł	niscall Fo	oo::foo	(char,doub]	le))	
00C	00000000	UNDEF	notype ()	External	@_RTC_CheckStackVars@8
00D	00000000	UNDEF	notype ()	External	RTC_CheckEsp
00E	00000000	UNDEF	notype ()	External	RTC_InitBase
00F	00000000	UNDEF	notype ()	External	RTC_Shutdown
019	00000000	UNDEF	notype	External	fltused

See also:

- DUMPBIN reference
- DUMPBIN /SYMBOLS

Use /EXPORTS if you want to see the symbols available in DLL:

```
[library-examples]> dumpbin /exports _builds\Release\boo.dll | findstr "Boo"
1     0 00001000 ?boo@Boo@@QAEHHD@Z
```

Use undname to demangle:

```
[library-examples]> undname ?boo@Boo@@QAEHHD@Z
Microsoft (R) C++ Name Undecorator
Copyright (C) Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.
Undecoration of :- "?boo@Boo@@QAEHHD@Z"
is :- "public: int __thiscall Boo::boo(int,char)"
```

See also:

- DUMPBIN /EXPORTS
- Viewing Decorated Names

## Simple error

### **Examples on GitHub**

- Repository
- Latest ZIP

Here is an example of trivial "undefined reference" error with diagnostic and, of course, fix instructions.

Library boo:

# boo/CMakeLists.txt

add\_library(boo Boo.hpp Boo.cpp)

// boo/Boo.hpp

```
#ifndef BOO_HPP_
#define BOO_HPP_
```

```
class Boo {
  public:
    int boo(int, int);
};
```

#endif // BOO\_HPP\_

```
// boo/Boo.cpp
#include "boo/Boo.hpp"
int Boo::boo(int, int) {
  return 0x42;
}
```

Library foo use library boo but since we are trying to trigger an error the target\_link\_libraries directive is intentionally missing:

```
# foo/CMakeLists.txt
add_library(foo Foo.cpp Foo.hpp)
// foo/Foo.hpp
#ifndef FO0_HPP_
#define FO0_HPP_
class Foo {
   public:
     int foo(int, char);
};
```

```
#endif // FOO_HPP_
```

```
// foo/Foo.cpp
#include "foo/Foo.hpp"
#include "boo/Boo.hpp"
int Foo::foo(int, char) {
  Boo boo;
  return boo.boo(14, 15);
}
```

Final baz executable:

```
# Top-level CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(baz)
```

```
include_directories(${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}) # for '#include <boo/Boo.hpp>'
```

```
add_subdirectory(boo)
add_subdirectory(foo)
```

```
add_executable(baz main.cpp)
target_link_libraries(baz foo)
```

#include "foo/Foo.hpp"

```
int main() {
  Foo foo;
  return foo.foo(144, 'x');
}
```

Generate project:

```
[library-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[library-examples]> cmake -Hlink-error -B_builds
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
```

- -- Detecting CXX compile features done
- -- Configuring done
- -- Generating done
- -- Build files have been written to: /.../library-examples/\_builds

First let's build library boo:

```
[library-examples]> cmake --build _builds --target boo
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../library-examples/_builds
Scanning dependencies of target boo
[ 50%] Building CXX object boo/CMakeFiles/boo.dir/Boo.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX static library libboo.a
[100%] Built target boo
```

An attempt to build executable baz will fail with link error:

```
> cmake --build _builds --target baz
Scanning dependencies of target foo
[ 25%] Building CXX object foo/CMakeFiles/foo.dir/Foo.cpp.o
[ 50%] Linking CXX static library libfoo.a
[ 50%] Built target foo
Scanning dependencies of target baz
[ 75%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/baz.dir/main.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX executable baz
foo/libfoo.a(Foo.cpp.o): In function `Foo::foo(int, char)':
Foo.cpp:(.text+0x35): undefined reference to `Boo::boo(int, int)'
collect2: error: ld returned 1 exit status
CMakeFiles/baz.dir/build.make:95: recipe for target 'baz' failed
make[3]: *** [baz] Error 1
CMakeFiles/Makefile2:67: recipe for target 'CMakeFiles/baz.dir/all' failed
make[2]: *** [CMakeFiles/baz.dir/all] Error 2
CMakeFiles/Makefile2:79: recipe for target 'CMakeFiles/baz.dir/rule' failed
make[1]: *** [CMakeFiles/baz.dir/rule] Error 2
Makefile:118: recipe for target 'baz' failed
make: *** [baz] Error 2
```

Use nm tool to verify that symbol is indeed undefined:

> nm --undefined-only --demangle \_builds/foo/libfoo.a

```
Foo.cpp.o:
```

U \_\_stack\_chk\_fail U Boo::boo(int, int)

Library boo has it:

> nm --defined-only --demangle \_builds/boo/libboo.a

Boo.cpp.o: 0000000000000000 T Boo::boo(int, int) So library foo depends on library boo, every time we are linking foo we have to link boo too. This can be expressed by target\_link\_libraries command. Fix:

Should work now:

[library-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[library-examples]> cmake -Hlink-error-fix -B_builds
The C compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
The CXX compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc works
Detecting C compiler ABI info
Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
Detecting C compile features
Detecting C compile features - done
Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ works
Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
Detecting CXX compile features
Detecting CXX compile features - done
Configuring done
Generating done
Build files have been written to: //library-examples/_builds
[library-examples]> cmakebuild _builds
Scanning dependencies of target boo
[ 16%] Building CXX object boo/CMakeFiles/boo.dir/Boo.cpp.o
[ 33%] Linking CXX static library libboo.a
[ 33%] Built target boo
Scanning dependencies of target foo
<pre>[ 50%] Building CXX object foo/CMakeFiles/foo.dir/Foo.cpp.o</pre>
[ 66%] Linking CXX static library libfoo.a
[ 66%] Built target foo
Scanning dependencies of target baz
[ 83%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/baz.dir/main.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX executable baz
[100%] Built target baz

### **ODR violation (local)**

### **Examples on GitHub**

- Repository
- Latest ZIP

The next example is about scenario when badly written CMake code leads to ODR violation.

Assume we have library boo:

# boo/CMakeLists.txt
add\_definitions(-DBOO\_USE\_SHORT\_INT) # This is wrong!
add\_library(boo Boo.hpp Boo.cpp)
// boo/Boo.hpp
#ifndef BOO\_HPP\_
#define BOO\_HPP\_

class Boo {
 public:
 #ifdef BOO\_USE\_SHORT\_INT
 typedef short int value\_type;
 #else
 typedef unsigned long long value\_type;
 #endif

```
static void boo(int, value_type);
};
```

#endif // BOO\_HPP\_

// boo/Boo.cpp

#include "boo/Boo.hpp"

```
void Boo::boo(int, value_type) {
}
```

Methods of boo used in library foo:

```
// foo/Foo.hpp
#ifndef FO0_HPP_
#define FO0_HPP_
class Foo {
   public:
     static void foo(int, int);
};
```

#endif // FOO\_HPP\_

```
// foo/Foo.cpp
```

```
#include "foo/Foo.hpp"
#include "boo/Boo.hpp"
```

```
void Foo::foo(int, int) {
  Boo::value_type x(2);
  return Boo::boo(1, x);
}
```

# foo/CMakeLists.txt

add\_library(foo Foo.hpp Foo.cpp)
target\_link\_libraries(foo PUBLIC boo)

And final executable baz:

```
# Top-level CMakeLists.txt
```

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(baz)
```

include\_directories(\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR}) # for '#include <boo/Boo.hpp>'

add\_subdirectory(boo)
add\_subdirectory(foo)

```
add_executable(baz main.cpp)
target_link_libraries(baz foo)
```

#include "foo/Foo.hpp"

```
int main() {
   Foo::foo(0, 0);
}
```

Let's build the project now:

```
[library-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[library-examples]> cmake -Hlink-error-odr-local -B_builds -DCMAKE_VERBOSE_MAKEFILE=ON
...
[library-examples]> cmake --build _builds
```

Link will fail with "undefined reference" error:

```
/usr/bin/c++ -DBOO_USE_SHORT_INT /.../Boo.cpp
...
/usr/bin/c++ /.../Foo.cpp
...
```

```
/usr/bin/c++ -rdynamic CMakeFiles/baz.dir/main.cpp.o -o baz foo/libfoo.a boo/libboo.a
foo/libfoo.a(Foo.cpp.o): In function `Foo::foo(int, int)':
Foo.cpp:(.text+0x23): undefined reference to `Boo::boo(int, unsigned long long)'
collect2: error: ld returned 1 exit status
CMakeFiles/baz.dir/build.make:99: recipe for target 'baz' failed
make[2]: *** [baz] Error 1
```

Check symbols we need:

```
[library-examples]> nm --defined-only --demangle _builds/boo/libboo.a
```

```
Boo.cpp.o:
000000000000000 T Boo::boo(int, short)
```

Indeed that's not what we are looking for:

```
[library-examples]> nm --undefined-only --demangle _builds/foo/libfoo.a
Foo.cpp.o:
    U Boo::boo(int, unsigned long long)
```

The reason of the failure is that we use BOO\_USE\_SHORT\_INT while building boo library and not using it while building library foo. Since in both cases we are loading boo/Boo.hpp header (which depends on BOO\_USE\_SHORT\_INT) we should define BOO\_USE\_SHORT\_INT in both cases too. target\_compile\_definitions can help us to solve the issue:

Links fine now:

```
[library-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[library-examples]> cmake -Hlink-error-odr-local-fix -B_builds -DCMAKE_VERBOSE_
...MAKEFILE=ON
...
[library-examples]> cmake --build _builds
/usr/bin/c++ -DBOO_USE_SHORT_INT /.../Boo.cpp
...
/usr/bin/c++ -DBOO_USE_SHORT_INT /.../Foo.cpp
...
/usr/bin/c++ -DBOO_USE_SHORT_INT /.../main.cpp
...
/usr/bin/c++ -rdynamic CMakeFiles/baz.dir/main.cpp.o -o baz foo/libfoo.a boo/libboo.a
...
> nm --defined-only --demangle _builds/boo/libboo.a
Boo.cpp.o:
```

```
0000000000000000 T Boo::boo(int, short)
> nm --undefined-only --demangle _builds/foo/libfoo.a
Foo.cpp.o:
    U Boo::boo(int, short)
```

## **ODR** violation (global)

#### Examples on GitHub

- Repository
- Latest ZIP

Next code shows the ODR violation example based on the same #ifdef technique but the reason and solution will be different.

Assume we have library boo which can be used with both C++98 and C++11 standards:

```
// boo/Boo.hpp
#ifndef BOO_HPP_
#define BOO_HPP_
#if __cplusplus >= 201103L
# include <thread> // std::thread
#endif
class Boo {
public:
#if __cplusplus >= 201103L
 typedef std::thread thread_type;
#else
 class InternalThread {
 };
 typedef InternalThread thread_type;
#endif
 static void boo(thread_type&);
};
```

```
#endif // BOO_HPP_
```

```
// boo/Boo.cpp
#include "boo/Boo.hpp"
#include <iostream> // std::cout
void Boo::boo(thread_type&) {
#if __cplusplus >= 201103L
std::cout << "Boo: 2011" << std::endl;
#else</pre>
```

```
std::cout << "Boo: 1998" << std::endl;
#endif
}</pre>
```

# boo/CMakeLists.txt

add\_library(boo Boo.hpp Boo.cpp)

Library foo depends on boo:

```
// foo/Foo.hpp
#ifndef FOO_HPP_
#define FOO_HPP_
class Foo {
   public:
    static int foo();
```

};

#endif // FOO\_HPP\_

```
// foo/Foo.cpp
#include <foo/Foo.hpp>
#include <boo/Boo.hpp>
int Foo::foo() {
   Boo::thread_type t;
   Boo::boo(t);
   return 0;
}
```

Assuming that library foo use some C++11 features (this fact is not reflected in C++ code though) first that came to mind is to modify  $CXX\_STANDARD$  property:

```
# foo/CMakeLists.txt
add_library(foo Foo.cpp Foo.hpp)
target_link_libraries(foo PUBLIC boo)
```

set\_target\_properties(foo PROPERTIES CXX\_STANDARD 11)

Final executable:

```
# Top-level CMakeLists.txt
```

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
```

include\_directories("\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR}") # for '#include <boo/Boo.hpp>'

```
add_subdirectory(boo)
add_subdirectory(foo)
```

add\_executable(baz baz.cpp)
target\_link\_libraries(baz PUBLIC foo)

// baz.cpp

```
#include <iostream> // std::cout
#include <foo/Foo.hpp>
int main() {
   std::cout << "Foo: " << Foo::foo() << std::endl;
}</pre>
```

Link will fail for the same reason as with previous example. We are not using C++11 flags while building boo library but using C++11 flags while building foo and C++11 flag is analyzed in boo/Boo.hpp which is loaded by both targets:

```
[examples]> rm -rf _builds
[examples]> cmake -Hlibrary-examples/link-error-odr-global -B_builds
...
[examples]> cmake --build _builds
...
[100%] Linking CXX executable baz
foo/libfoo.a(Foo.cpp.o): In function `Foo::foo()':
Foo.cpp:(.text+0x52): undefined reference to `Boo::boo(std::thread&)'
collect2: error: ld returned 1 exit status
CMakeFiles/baz.dir/build.make:96: recipe for target 'baz' failed
make[2]: *** [baz] Error 1
```

Can this issue be fixed using the same approach as target\_compile\_definitions(boo PUBLIC "BOO\_USE\_SHORT\_INT")? Note that if we set set\_target\_properties(boo PROPERTIES CXX\_STANDARD 11) we can't use boo with the C++98 targets for the exact same reason, even if boo is designed to work with both standards.

The main difference here is that BOO\_USE\_SHORT\_INT is **local** to the library boo and hence should be controlled locally (as shown before in CMakeLists.txt of boo library). Meanwhile C++98/C++11 flags are **global** and hence should be declared globally somewhere. In our simple case where all targets connected together in one project, we can add CMAKE\_CXX\_STANDARD to the configure step.

Removing local modification of CXX\_STANDARD:

Building C++11 variant:

```
[examples]> rm -rf _builds
[examples]> cmake -Hlibrary-examples/link-error-odr-global-fix -B_builds -DCMAKE_CXX_

        STANDARD=11
...
[examples]> cmake --build _builds
...
[examples]> ./_builds/baz
Boo: 2011
```

Building C++98 variant:

If we have more complex hierarchy of targets which are sequentially build/installed, we have to use same CMAKE\_CXX\_STANDARD value for each participating project. CMAKE\_CXX\_STANDARD is not the only property with global nature, it might be helpful to set all such properties/flags in one place - *toolchain*.

If you still want to set global flags locally for any reason then at least put the code under if condition. For example let's set C++11 for all targets in the project and C++14 for target boo:

```
if(NOT EXISTS "${CMAKE_TOOLCHAIN_FILE}")
  set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11) # set a global minimum standard
  set_target_properties(boo PROPERTIES CXX_STANDARD 14) # set a standard for a target
  # ...
endif()
```

#### Link order

#### **GNU linker**

This problem occurs only when you're using GNU linker. From man 1d on Linux:

The linker will search an archive only once, at the location where it is specified on the command line. If the archive defines a symbol which was undefined in some object which appeared before the archive on the command line, the linker will include the appropriate file(s) from the archive. However, an undefined symbol in an object appearing later on the command line will not cause the linker to search the archive again.

There is no such issue on OSX for example, quote from man ld:

```
ld will only pull .o files out of a static library if needed to resolve
some symbol reference. Unlike traditional linkers, ld will continually
search a static library while linking. There is no need to specify a
static library multiple times on the command line.
```

Example tested on Linux with GCC compiler and standard 1d linker:

```
> ld --version
GNU ld (GNU Binutils for Ubuntu) 2.26.1
Copyright (C) 2015 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
This program is free software; you may redistribute it under the terms of
the GNU General Public License version 3 or (at your option) a later version.
This program has absolutely no warranty.
> gcc --version
gcc (Ubuntu 5.4.1-2ubuntu1~16.04) 5.4.1 20160904
Copyright (C) 2015 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
This is free software; see the source for copying conditions. There is NO
warranty; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.
```

### Problem

Example with two libraries bar, boo and executable foo:

```
# Top-level CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
add_library(bar bar.cpp)
add_library(boo boo.cpp)
add_executable(foo foo.cpp)
target_link_libraries(foo PUBLIC bar boo)
```

Library bar doesn't depend on anything and define function int bar():

```
// bar.cpp
int bar() {
   return 0x42;
}
```

Library boo depends on bar and define function int boo():

```
// boo.cpp
int bar();
int boo() {
  return bar();
}
```

Executable foo depends on boo:

```
// foo.cpp
int boo();
```
```
int main() {
    return boo();
}
```

Build will fail with linker error:

```
[examples]> rm -rf _builds
[examples]> cmake -Hlibrary-examples/link-order-bad -B_builds -DCMAKE_VERBOSE_MAKEFILE=ON
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 5.4.1
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 5.4.1
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../examples/_builds
[examples]> cmake --build _builds
[ 16%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/bar.dir/bar.cpp.o
                 -o CMakeFiles/bar.dir/bar.cpp.o -c /.../examples/library-examples/link-
/usr/bin/c++
\rightarrow order-bad/bar.cpp
[ 33%] Linking CXX static library libbar.a
/usr/bin/ar qc libbar.a CMakeFiles/bar.dir/bar.cpp.o
/usr/bin/ranlib libbar.a
[ 33%] Built target bar
. . .
[ 50%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/boo.dir/boo.cpp.o
                 -o CMakeFiles/boo.dir/boo.cpp.o -c /.../examples/library-examples/link-
/usr/bin/c++
→order-bad/boo.cpp
[ 66%] Linking CXX static library libboo.a
. . .
/usr/bin/ar qc libboo.a CMakeFiles/boo.dir/boo.cpp.o
/usr/bin/ranlib libboo.a
[ 66%] Built target boo
. . .
[ 83%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o
/usr/bin/c++
                 -o CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o -c /.../examples/library-examples/link-
→order-bad/foo.cpp
[100%] Linking CXX executable foo
/usr/bin/c++
               -rdynamic CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o -o foo libbar.a libboo.a
```

```
libboo.a(boo.cpp.o): In function `boo()':
boo.cpp:(.text+0x5): undefined reference to `bar()'
collect2: error: ld returned 1 exit status
...
```

Note that linker can't find symbol int bar() from bar library even if libbar. a is present in command line.

To understand the reason of error you have to understand how linker works:

- All files passed to linker processed from left to right
- Linker collects undefined symbols from files to the pool of undefined symbols
- If object from archive doesn't resolve any symbols from pool of undefined symbols, then it dropped

Next thing happens in example above:

- 3 files passed to linker to create final foo executable:
  - object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o
  - archive libbar.a
  - archive libboo.a
- CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o has undefined symbol int boo(). Current pool of undefined symbols is int boo()
- Archive libbar.a defines int bar(), doesn't have any undefined symbols and doesn't resolve any symbols from pool. Hence we drop it. Current pool of undefined symbols is int boo()
- Archive libboo.a defines int boo() and has undefined symbol int bar(). int boo() removed from pool and int bar() added. Current pool of undefined symbols is int bar()
- No files left. Pool of undefined symbols is not empty and error about unresolved int bar() symbol reported.

#### Fix

To fix this you should declare dependency between boo and bar:

```
--- /home/docs/checkouts/readthedocs.org/user_builds/cgold/checkouts/latest/docs/

...examples/library-examples/link-order-bad/CMakeLists.txt
+++ /home/docs/checkouts/readthedocs.org/user_builds/cgold/checkouts/latest/docs/

...examples/library-examples/link-order-fix/CMakeLists.txt

@@ -5,6 +5,7 @@

add_library(bar bar.cpp)

add_library(boo boo.cpp)
+target_link_libraries(boo PUBLIC bar)

add_executable(foo foo.cpp)

-target_link_libraries(foo PUBLIC bar boo)
+target_link_libraries(foo PUBLIC boo)
```

This approach both clean (foo doesn't explicitly depends on bar, why target\_link\_libraries(foo PUBLIC bar) used?) and correct - CMake will control the right order of files:

```
[examples]> rm -rf builds
[examples]> cmake -Hlibrary-examples/link-order-fix -B_builds -DCMAKE_VERBOSE_MAKEFILE=ON
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 5.4.1
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 5.4.1
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../examples/_builds
[examples]> cmake --build _builds
. . .
/usr/bin/c++
                -rdynamic CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o -o foo libboo.a libbar.a
make[2]: Leaving directory '/.../examples/_builds'
[100%] Built target foo
make[1]: Leaving directory '/.../examples/_builds'
/.../bin/cmake -E cmake_progress_start /.../examples/_builds/CMakeFiles 0
```

#### Summary

- If one library depends on symbols from other library you have to express it by target\_link\_libraries command. Even if you may not have problems in current setup they may appear later or on another platform.
- If you have "undefined reference" error even if library with missing symbols is present in command line, then it may means that the order is not correct. Fix it by adding target\_link\_libraries(boo PUBLIC bar), where boo is library with unresolved symbols and bar is library which defines those symbols.

## 3.12 Pseudo targets

- 3.12.1 Imported targets
- 3.12.2 Alias targets
- **3.12.3 Interface targets**

## 3.13 Collecting sources

3.13.1 Avoid globbing

## 3.13.2 Project layout

#### Examples on GitHub

- Repository
- Latest ZIP

lib/	<project>/</project>	<project>.hpp</project>	
	·	<target>/</target>	<b>CMakeLists.txt</b> with target <project>_<target></target></project>
			<target>.hpp</target>
app/	<project>/</project>	<target>/</target>	<b>CMakeLists.txt</b> with target <project>_<target></target></project>
test/	<project>/</project>	<target>/</target>	<b>CMakeLists.txt</b> with target <project>_<target></target></project>
example/	<project>/</project>	<target>/</target>	<b>CMakeLists.txt</b> with target <project>_<target></target></project>
cmake/	e/ module/ <project>_<module>.cmake</module></project>		dule>.cmake
	template/	*.cmake.in	
	script/	*.cmake	
	include/	*.cmake	
	try_compile/	*.cpp	

#### See also:

• Install layout





## 3.14 Usage requirements

- 3.14.1 Compile definitions
- 3.14.2 Include directories
- 3.14.3 Link libraries

## 3.15 Build types

## 3.15.1 Detect Multi/Single

```
string(COMPARE EQUAL "${CMAKE_CFG_INTDIR}" "." is_single)
if(is_single)
message("Single-configuration generator")
else()
message("Multi-configuration generator")
endif()
```

#### CMake documentation

#### • CMAKE\_CFG\_INTDIR

**Warning:** if (XCODE OR MSVC) condition doesn't work because MSVC **defined** for NMake single-configuration generator too.

**Warning:** if(XCODE OR MSVC\_IDE) condition doesn't work because MSVC\_IDE is **not defined** for Visual Studio MDD toolchain.

# 3.16 configure\_file

# 3.17 Install

The next step in chain of  $Configure \rightarrow Generate \rightarrow Build \rightarrow Test$  stages is **install**: final step of development process which often require privilege escalation (make vs sudo make install). Installation is an important part of the ecosystem: results of the project installation allows to integrate it into another project using find\_package and unlike add\_subdirectory doesn't pollute current scope with unnecessary targets and variables. *Packing* use install procedure under the hood.

#### See also:

- CMake stages
- Stages diagram

#### **Examples on GitHub**

- Repository
- Latest ZIP

## 3.17.1 Library

#### TODO

ALIAS: Unify interface for both find\_package and add\_subdirectory

## 3.17.2 Header-only library

### TODO

INTERFACE

## 3.17.3 Library with dependencies

#### TODO

find\_dependency in Config.cmake.in

## 3.17.4 Optional dependencies

#### TODO

find\_dependency(baz CONFIG) under condition if("@FOO\_WITH\_BAZ@")

### 3.17.5 CMake modules

## 3.17.6 Export header

#### **CMake documentation**

• GenerateExportHeader

### 3.17.7 RPATH

#### CMake wiki

• RPATH handling

#### Wikipedia

• RPATH

### 3.17.8 Version

#### **CMake documentation**

• write\_basic\_package\_version\_file

### 3.17.9 CMAKE\_INSTALL\_PREFIX

#### **CMake documentation**

CMAKE\_INSTALL\_PREFIX

CMAKE\_INSTALL\_PREFIX variable can be used to control destination directory of install procedure:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
add_library(foo foo.cpp)
install(TARGETS foo DESTINATION lib)
[install-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[install-examples]> cmake -Hsimple -B_builds -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX=_install/config-A
[install-examples]> cmake --build _builds --target install
Scanning dependencies of target foo
[ 50%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX static library libfoo.a
[100%] Built target foo
Install the project...
-- Install configuration: ""
-- Installing: /.../install-examples/_install/config-A/lib/libfoo.a
[install-examples]> cmake -Hsimple -B_builds -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX=_install/config-B
[install-examples]> cmake --build _builds --target install
[100%] Built target foo
Install the project...
```

```
-- Install configuration: ""
-- Installing: /.../install-examples/_install/config-B/lib/libfoo.a
```

#### Modify

This variable is designed to be modified on user side. Do not force it in code!

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
set(CMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX "${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}/3rdParty/root") # BAD CODE!
add_library(foo foo.cpp)
install(TARGETS foo DESTINATION lib)
[install-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[install-examples]> cmake -Hmodify-bad -B_builds -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX="`pwd`/_install"
```

```
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
```

- -- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
- -- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
- -- Detecting C compiler ABI info
- -- Detecting C compiler ABI info done
- -- Detecting C compile features
- -- Detecting C compile features done
- -- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
- -- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
- -- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
- -- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info done
- -- Detecting CXX compile features
- -- Detecting CXX compile features done
- -- Configuring done
- -- Generating done
- -- Build files have been written to: /.../install-examples/\_builds

Library unexpectedly installed to 3rdparty/root instead of \_install:

```
[install-examples]> cmake --build _builds --target install
Scanning dependencies of target foo
[ 50%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX static library libfoo.a
[100%] Built target foo
Install the project...
-- Install configuration: ""
-- Installing: /.../install-examples/_builds/3rdParty/root/lib/libfoo.a
```

Note: Use CACHE in such case

#### On the fly

Make do support changing of install directory on the fly by DESTDIR:

```
[install-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[install-examples]> cmake -Hsimple -B_builds -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX=""
[install-examples]> make -C _builds DESTDIR="`pwd`/_install/config-A" install
...
Install the project...
-- Install configuration: ""
-- Installing: /.../install-examples/_install/config-A/lib/libfoo.a
make: Leaving directory '/.../install-examples/_builds'
[install-examples]> make -C _builds DESTDIR="`pwd`/_install/config-B" install
...
Install the project...
-- Install configuration: ""
-- Install configuration: ""
-- Installing: /.../install-examples/_install/config-B/lib/libfoo.a
make: Leaving directory '/.../install-examples/_builds'
```

#### Read

Because of the DESTDIR feature, CPack functionality, different nature of build and install stages often usage of CMAKE\_INSTALL\_PREFIX variable on configure step is an indicator of wrongly written code:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
add_library(foo foo.cpp)
install(TARGETS foo DESTINATION lib)
# BAD CODE!
file(
    COPY
    "${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}/README"
    DESTINATION
    "${CMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX}/share/foo"
)
```

include(CPack)

User may not want to install such project at all, so copying of file to root is something unintended and quite surprising. If you're lucky you will get problems with permissions on configure step instead of a silent copy:

```
[install-examples]> rm -rf _builds
[install-examples]> cmake -Hwrong-usage -B_builds
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
```

```
Detecting C compile features
Detecting C compile features - done
Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
Detecting CXX compile features
Detecting CXX compile features - done
CMake Error at CMakeLists.txt:9 (file):
    file COPY cannot copy file
    "/.../install-examples/wrong-usage/README"
    to "/usr/local/share/foo/README".
Configuring incomplete, errors occurred!
See also "/.../install-examples/_builds/CMakeFiles/CMakeOutput.log".
```

CPack will use separate directory for install so README will not be included in archive:

```
[install-examples]> rm -rf _builds _install
[install-examples]> cmake -Hwrong-usage -B_builds -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX="`pwd`/_install"
[install-examples]> (cd _builds && cpack -G TGZ)
CPack: Create package using TGZ
CPack: Install projects
CPack: - Run preinstall target for: foo
CPack: - Install project: foo
CPack: Create package
CPack: - package: /.../install-examples/_builds/foo-0.1.1-Linux.tar.gz generated.
[install-examples]> tar xf _builds/foo-0.1.1-Linux.tar.gz
[install-examples]> find foo-0.1.1-Linux -type f
foo-0.1.1-Linux/lib/libfoo.a
```

#### Implicit read

All work should be delegated to install command instead, in such case CMAKE\_INSTALL\_PREFIX will be read implicitly:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
add_library(foo foo.cpp)
```

install(TARGETS foo DESTINATION lib)
install(FILES README DESTINATION share/foo)

include(CPack)

```
[install-examples]> rm -rf _builds _install
[install-examples]> cmake -Hright-usage -B_builds -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX="`pwd`/_install"
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
```

```
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../install-examples/_builds
```

Correct install directory:

```
[install-examples]> cmake --build _builds --target install
Scanning dependencies of target foo
[ 50%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX static library libfoo.a
[100%] Built target foo
Install the project...
-- Install configuration: ""
-- Installing: /.../install-examples/_install/lib/libfoo.a
-- Installing: /.../install-examples/_install/share/foo/README
```

Correct packing:

```
[install-examples]> (cd _builds && cpack -G TGZ)
CPack: Create package using TGZ
CPack: Install projects
CPack: - Run preinstall target for: foo
CPack: - Install project: foo
CPack: Create package
CPack: - package: /.../install-examples/_builds/foo-0.1.1-Linux.tar.gz generated.
[install-examples]> tar xf _builds/foo-0.1.1-Linux.tar.gz
[install-examples]> find foo-0.1.1-Linux -type f
foo-0.1.1-Linux/share/foo/README
foo-0.1.1-Linux/lib/libfoo.a
```

#### **Install script**

Same logic can be applied if CMAKE\_INSTALL\_PREFIX used in script created by configure\_file command:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 2.8)
project(foo)
```

# Top-level CMakeLists.txt

set(script "\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_BINARY\_DIR}/script.cmake")

```
configure_file(script.cmake.in "${script}" @ONLY)
```

install(SCRIPT "\${script}")

```
include(CPack)
```

# script.cmake.in

cmake\_minimum\_required(VERSION 2.8)

```
set(correct "$ENV{DESTDIR}${CMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX}")
```

```
message("Incorrect value: '@CMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX@'")
message("Correct value: '${correct}'")
```

```
file(WRITE "${correct}/share/foo/info" "Some info")
```

Configure for DESTDIR usage:

```
[install-examples]> rm -rf _builds _install foo-0.1.1-Linux
[install-examples]> cmake -Hconfigure -B_builds -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX=""
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../install-examples/_builds
```

DESTDIR read correctly:

```
[install-examples]> make DESTDIR="`pwd`/_install/config-A" -C _builds install
make: Entering directory '/.../install-examples/_builds'
Install the project...
-- Install configuration: ""
Incorrect value: ''
Correct value: '/.../install-examples/_install/config-A'
make: Leaving directory '/.../install-examples/_builds'
[install-examples]> find _install/config-A -type f
_install/config-A/share/foo/info
```

Changing directory on the fly:

```
[install-examples]> make DESTDIR="`pwd`/_install/config-B" -C _builds install
make: Entering directory '/.../install-examples/_builds'
Install the project...
-- Install configuration: ""
Incorrect value: ''
Correct value: '/.../install-examples/_install/config-B'
make: Leaving directory '/.../install-examples/_builds'
[install-examples]> find _install/config-B -type f
_install/config-B/share/foo/info
```

Regular install:

```
[install-examples]> rm -rf _builds _install
[install-examples]> cmake -Hconfigure -B_builds -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX="`pwd`/_install"
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 5.4.0
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../install-examples/_builds
[install-examples]> cmake --build _builds --target install
Install the project...
-- Install configuration: ""
Incorrect value: '/.../install-examples/_install'
Correct value: '/.../install-examples/_install'
[install-examples]> find _install -type f
_install/share/foo/info
```

Packing:

```
[install-examples]> (cd _builds && cpack -G TGZ)
CPack: Create package using TGZ
CPack: Install projects
CPack: - Run preinstall target for: foo
CPack: - Install project: foo
Incorrect value: '/.../install-examples/_install'
Correct value: '/.../install-examples/_builds/_CPack_Packages/Linux/TGZ/foo-0.1.1-Linux'
CPack: Create package
CPack: - package: /.../install-examples/_builds/foo-0.1.1-Linux.tar.gz generated.
[install-examples]> tar xf _builds/foo-0.1.1-Linux.tar.gz
[install-examples]> find foo-0.1.1-Linux -type f
foo-0.1.1-Linux/share/foo/info
```

#### Summary

- Do not force value of CMAKE\_INSTALL\_PREFIX
- Use of CMAKE\_INSTALL\_PREFIX on configure, generate, build steps is an indicator of badly designed code
- Use install instead of CMAKE\_INSTALL\_PREFIX
- Respect DESTDIR

## 3.17.10 Layout

include/	<project>/</project>	<project>.hpp</project>	
lib*/	<project>_<target></target></project>		
	cmake/	<project>/</project>	<project>Config.cmake</project>
bin/	<project>_<target></target></project>		
cmake/	module/	<project>_<module>.cmake</module></project>	
	template/	<project>/</project>	*.cmake.in
	script/	<project>/</project>	*.cmake
	include/	<project>/</project>	*.cmake

```
include(GNUInstallDirs)
```

```
install(
    TARGETS <project>_<target>_1 <project>_<target>_2
    EXPORT <project>Targets
    LIBRARY DESTINATION "${CMAKE_INSTALL_LIBDIR}"
    ARCHIVE DESTINATION "${CMAKE_INSTALL_LIBDIR}"
    RUNTIME DESTINATION "${CMAKE_INSTALL_BINDIR}"
    INCLUDES DESTINATION "${CMAKE_INSTALL_INCLUDEDIR}"
)
```

#### See also:

• Project layout

#### **CMake documentation**

• GNUInstallDirs

Linux layout after installation of example project:

\_ -

(continued from previous page)

	Plum.hpp
	└── rosaceae.hpp
	└── tropical
	— Avocado.hpp
	— Pineapple.hpp
	└── tropical.hpp
└── lib	
	cmake
	└── fruits
	fruitsConfig.cmake
	— fruitsConfigVersion.cmake
	— fruitsTargets.cmake
	fruitsTargets-release.cmake
	libfruits_rosaceae.a
	libfruits_tropical.a

.

Windows layout after installation of example project:



Windows Debug + DLL:

<b> </b>	bin	
	fruits_breakfast.exe	
	fruits_breakfast.pdb	
	<pre> fruits_dinner.exe</pre>	
	<pre> fruits_dinner.pdb</pre>	
	<pre> fruits_rosaceaed.dll</pre>	
		(continues on next need)



## 3.17.11 Samples

- Install library. TODO: adapt https://github.com/forexample/package-example
- · Header-only library
- Install library, optional dependencies (system ZLIB)
- https://github.com/cgold-examples/fruits
  - optional dependencies
  - version
  - CMake modules

## 3.17.12 Managing dependencies

There are a lot of different ways to deal with dependencies. We start with widely used anti-patterns and explain why they are anti-patterns. The second part will contain an examples of good approaches and list of requirements that any other package manager should satisfy.

#### **Bad way**

#### **Merge sources**

Assume we have library foo:

```
src
└── foo
└── foo.cpp
└── foo.hpp
```

Library foo depends on library boo:

src boo boo.cpp boo.hpp

The worst thing you can do is to merge both sources by copying boo to the directory with foo:



C++ directive #include <foo/foo.hpp> means that directory src/ should be in list of paths to headers (in terms of compilers like GCC: -I/.../src). We want our local directory to have **highest priority** if there are several paths (e.g. if there are system wide paths and another copy of library foo installed system wide, then we want local copy to take a priority). Hence whatever the rest of header paths is, the #include <boo/boo.hpp> of dependent library boo will **always fall to our local copy**. If somebody want to try to use another version of boo the only choice you left to him is to remove src/boo directory.

#### Copy to "third\_party" directory

Instead of copying to the same directory you can copy dependent library to third\_party directory:

src L foo
└── foo.cpp └── foo.hpp
third_party
— boo
boo.cpp boo.hpp

There will be two independent paths to headers (at least): -I/.../src and -I/.../third\_party hence if somebody want to try to use another version of boo it's enough to modify CMake code without changing project structure.

Assuming that both libraries are under *VCS* control, by doing plain copy operation you're **losing information about version** of boo. Also if you want to modify boo sources locally, then merging them with update of boo from upstream might be not a trivial operation.

#### Git submodule

Using same structure you can keep information about version of **boo** by adding it as a Git submodule instead of raw copying. Git functionality will help to track modification of third party code and merging it with future releases.

Git submodules will work well for:

- Adding sources that are extension of your project, hence it makes no sense to add these sources to another project. I.e. submodule is used as a **dependency exactly for one node in dependency tree**.
- Managing dependencies in the project that can't be used as another dependency, i.e. **your project is the leaf in dependency tree**, like executable. Though this still may raise the question of size optimization when package manager is used, it will be better to use dependencies as a shared libraries.
- Short period of development when you're actively modifying third party code.

Submodule is not a good long term solution for managing dependencies that can be reused. It leads to conflicts like this:



**Note:** If we are talking about reusable library then you can't control final structure of dependency tree. If you are not experiencing such issue it doesn't mean the same will be true for somebody else.

At first you will simply get target names conflict:

```
[examples]> rm -rf _builds
[examples]> cmake -Hdep-examples/deps-submodule-conflict -B_builds
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 5.4.1
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 5.4.1
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
```

```
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
CMake Error at third_party/b/third_party/x/CMakeLists.txt:4 (add_library):
add_library cannot create target "x" because another target with the same name already exists. The existing target is a static library created in source directory "/.../third_party/a/third_party/x".
```

You can protect including of third party code by condition:

```
if(NOT TARGET x::x)
   add_subdirectory(third_party/x)
endif()
```

It will solve target name conflict however it may lead to tricky behavior. Effectively it will introduce "first win" strategy while doing dependency resolution, mixing two separate concepts:

- Project structure
  - foo depends on a and b
  - a depends on x
  - b depends on x
- Versions
  - Some a version available
  - Some b version available
  - Two versions of x available: v1.0 and v2.0

Options is a common way to customize your CMake code, often it's involve the change of used dependencies and change of project structure. Let's add option FOO\_WITH\_A to the example to control optional dependency foo -> a:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.2)
project(foo)

option(FOO_WITH_A "Use 'a' module" ON)
add_executable(foo foo.cpp)

if(FOO_WITH_A)
   add_subdirectory(third_party/a)
   target_link_libraries(foo PUBLIC a::a)
   target_compile_definitions(foo PUBLIC FOO_WITH_A)
endif()
add_subdirectory(third_party/b)
target_link_libraries(foo PUBLIC b::b)
enable_testing()
add_test(NAME foo COMMAND foo)
```

When option FOO\_WITH\_A is enabled the x dependency from a subdirectory will proceed first, hence v1.0 will be used. And if FOO\_WITH\_A is disabled the x dependency from b subdirectory will proceed first, hence v2.0 will be used.

From user perspective it can be quite surprising and may look like some a functionality is leaking into module b:

```
[examples]> rm -rf _builds
[examples]> cmake -Hdep-examples/deps-submodule-option -B_builds -DFOO_WITH_A=ON
...
[examples]> cmake --build _builds
...
[examples]> cd _builds
[examples/_builds]> ctest -V
1: Test command: /.../examples/_builds/foo
1: Test timeout computed to be: 9.99988e+06
1: Running 'a' module
1: x say: nice
1: Running 'b' module
1: x say: nice
1/1 Test #1: foo ..... Passed 0.00 sec
```

Disable module a and behavior of b changed!

```
[examples]> rm -rf _builds
[examples]> cmake -Hdep-examples/deps-submodule-option -B_builds -DFOO_WITH_A=OFF
...
[examples]> cmake --build _builds
...
[examples]> cd _builds
[examples/_builds]> ctest -V
1: Test command: /.../examples/_builds/foo
1: Test timeout computed to be: 9.99988e+06
1: Running 'a' module
1: (Module 'a' disabled)
1: Running 'b' module
1: x say: good
1/1 Test #1: foo ...... Passed 0.00 sec
```

**Note:** Such behavior can be "stabilized" by adding foo -> x dependency:

```
# before 'a' and 'b'
add_subdirectory(third_party/x)
if(FOO_WITH_A)
   add_subdirectory(third_party/a)
endif()
add_subdirectory(third_party/b)
```

But this obviously doesn't scale well since x is an implicit dependency and we have no control over whether it will be used in future a/b releases or more dependencies will be introduced or on which options/platforms they depends, etc.

Since version of x tied to project structure every time you switch option FOO\_WITH\_A the whole project will rebuild:

```
[examples]> rm -rf _builds
[examples]> cmake -Hdep-examples/deps-submodule-option -B_builds -DFOO_WITH_A=ON
```

Build everything from scratch first time:

```
[examples]> cmake --build _builds
Scanning dependencies of target x
[ 12%] Building CXX object third_party/a/third_party/x/CMakeFiles/x.dir/x/x.cpp.o
[ 25%] Linking CXX static library libx.a
[ 25%] Built target x
Scanning dependencies of target b
[ 37%] Building CXX object third_party/b/CMakeFiles/b.dir/b/b.cpp.o
[ 50%] Linking CXX static library libb.a
[ 50%] Built target b
Scanning dependencies of target a
[ 62%] Building CXX object third_party/a/CMakeFiles/a.dir/a/a.cpp.o
[ 75%] Linking CXX static library liba.a
[ 75%] Built target a
Scanning dependencies of target foo
[ 87%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX executable foo
[100%] Built target foo
```

Second time just checking:

```
[examples]> cmake --build _builds
[ 25%] Built target x
[ 50%] Built target b
[ 75%] Built target a
[100%] Built target foo
```

Disable component a:

[examples]> cmake -Hdep-examples/deps-submodule-option -B\_builds -DFOO\_WITH\_A=OFF

Whole project rebuild!

```
[examples]> cmake --build _builds
Scanning dependencies of target x
[ 16%] Building CXX object third_party/b/third_party/x/CMakeFiles/x.dir/x/x.cpp.o
[ 33%] Linking CXX static library libx.a
[ 33%] Built target x
Scanning dependencies of target b
[ 50%] Building CXX object third_party/b/CMakeFiles/b.dir/b/b.cpp.o
[ 66%] Linking CXX static library libb.a
[ 66%] Built target b
Scanning dependencies of target foo
[ 83%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o
[ 100%] Linking CXX executable foo
[ 100%] Built target foo
```

#### Summary

The best way to introduce bundled dependency is to add it to the separate directory like third\_party as a submodule.

The downsides of such approach:

- add\_subdirectory is not a shareable solution. Each add\_subdirectory(third\_party/x) block from different projects has it's own copy of x artifacts. Every time you start new project and add add\_subdirectory(third\_party/x) you're building x from scratch. It's not convenient if such build takes a long time.
- Dependency resolution is not option friendly.

See also:

• Why not bundle dependencies

#### Good way

#### Package manager

Use system package manager to manage a and b dependencies. Install them to your system and then integrate into CMake using find\_package:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.2)
project(foo)
option(FOO_WITH_A "Use 'a' module" ON)
add_executable(foo foo.cpp)
if(FOO_WITH_A)
  find_package(a CONFIG REQUIRED)
  target_link_libraries(foo PUBLIC a::a)
  target_compile_definitions(foo PUBLIC FOO_WITH_A)
endif()
find_package(b CONFIG REQUIRED)
```

target\_link\_libraries(foo PUBLIC b::b)

```
enable_testing()
add_test(NAME foo COMMAND foo)
```

```
[examples]> rm -rf _builds
[examples]> cmake -Hdep-examples/deps-find-package -B_builds -DFOO_WITH_A=ON
[examples]> cmake --build _builds
```

Result of running test with module a enabled:

```
[examples]> cd _builds
[examples/_builds]> ctest -V
1: Test command: /.../_builds/foo
1: Test timeout computed to be: 9.99988e+06
1: Running 'a' module
```

```
1: x say: nice

1: Running 'b' module

1: x say: nice

1/1 Test #1: foo ..... Passed 0.00 sec
```

With module a disabled:

```
[examples]> cmake -Hdep-examples/deps-find-package -B_builds -DFOO_WITH_A=OFF
```

Third parties remains the same of course, only foo executable rebuild:

[examples]> cmake --build \_builds Scanning dependencies of target foo [ 50%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/foo.cpp.o [100%] Linking CXX executable foo [100%] Built target foo

Behavior of module b is the same:

```
[examples]> cd _builds
[examples/_builds]> ctest -V
1: Test command: /.../_builds/foo
1: Test timeout computed to be: 9.99988e+06
1: Running 'a' module
1: (Module 'a' disabled)
1: Running 'b' module
1: x say: nice
1/1 Test #1: foo ..... Passed 0.00 sec
```

Pros:

- Locally shareable. Root directory with libraries can be reused by any number of local project.
- **Globally shareable**. Usually dependencies distributed as binaries shared across many local machines. You don't have to build all dependencies from sources.
- Option friendly. Whatever options you've enabled the same set of third parties will be used.

Cons:

- Not much customization over third party dependencies
- Different system package managers have different set of packages and available versions
- Usually only one root directory

#### ExternalProject\_Add

With the help of ExternalProject\_Add module you can create so-called "super-build" project with dependencies:

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.2)
project(super-build-example)
```

```
include(ExternalProject)
```

```
ExternalProject_Add(
   URL https://github.com/cgold-examples/x/archive/v1.0.tar.gz
   URL_HASH SHA1=3c15777fddee4fbf41a57241effc59a821562f65
    CMAKE_ARGS -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX=${CMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX}
)
ExternalProject_Add(
   URL https://github.com/cgold-examples/a/archive/v1.0.tar.gz
   URL_HASH SHA1=9adb3574369cf3c186b4984eb6778fca5866e347
    CMAKE_ARGS -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX=${CMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX}
   DEPENDS x
)
ExternalProject_Add(
    b
   URL https://github.com/cgold-examples/b/archive/v1.0.tar.gz
   URL_HASH SHA1=7ef127ddc31d6a9b510d9cdc318c68c7709a8204
    CMAKE_ARGS -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX=${CMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX}
   DEPENDS x
)
```

Using such project you can install all dependencies to some custom root \_ep\_install directory:

```
[examples]> rm -rf _ep_build
[examples]> cmake -Hdep-examples/deps-super-build -B_ep_build -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX=_ep_
⊣install
[examples]> cmake --build _ep_build
. . .
-- Downloading...
   dst='/.../examples/_ep_build/x-prefix/src/v1.0.tar.gz'
   timeout='none'
-- Using src='https://github.com/cgold-examples/x/archive/v1.0.tar.gz'
. . .
Install the project...
-- Install configuration: ""
-- Installing: /.../_ep_install/lib/libx.a
-- Installing: /.../_ep_install/include/x/x.hpp
-- Installing: /.../_ep_install/lib/cmake/x/xConfig.cmake
-- Installing: /.../_ep_install/lib/cmake/x/xTargets.cmake
-- Installing: /.../_ep_install/lib/cmake/x/xTargets-noconfig.cmake
. . .
-- Downloading...
   dst='/.../examples/_ep_build/a-prefix/src/v1.0.tar.gz'
   timeout='none'
-- Using src='https://github.com/cgold-examples/a/archive/v1.0.tar.gz'
Install the project...
-- Install configuration: ""
-- Installing: /.../_ep_install/lib/liba.a
-- Installing: /.../_ep_install/include/a/a.hpp
```

```
-- Installing: /.../_ep_install/lib/cmake/a/aConfig.cmake
-- Installing: /.../_ep_install/lib/cmake/a/aTargets.cmake
-- Installing: /.../_ep_install/lib/cmake/a/aTargets-noconfig.cmake
. . .
-- Downloading...
   dst='/.../examples/_ep_build/b-prefix/src/v1.0.tar.gz'
   timeout='none'
-- Using src='https://github.com/cgold-examples/b/archive/v1.0.tar.gz'
. . .
Install the project...
-- Install configuration: ""
-- Installing: /.../_ep_install/lib/libb.a
-- Installing: /.../_ep_install/include/b/b.hpp
-- Installing: /.../_ep_install/lib/cmake/b/bConfig.cmake
-- Installing: /.../_ep_install/lib/cmake/b/bTargets.cmake
-- Installing: /.../_ep_install/lib/cmake/b/bTargets-noconfig.cmake
```

Now you can use same deps-find-package example and inject \_ep\_install root directory with your custom dependencies instead of system dependencies:

```
[examples]> rm -rf _builds
[examples]> cmake -Hdep-examples/deps-find-package -B_builds -DCMAKE_PREFIX_PATH=/.../

→examples/_ep_install -DCMAKE_VERBOSE_MAKEFILE=ON
[examples]> cmake --build _builds
/usr/bin/c++ ... -o foo
 /.../_ep_install/lib/liba.a
 /.../_ep_install/lib/libb.a
 /.../_ep_install/lib/libb.a
```

Pros:

- Locally shareable. Root directory with libraries can be reused by any number of local project.
- Option friendly. Whatever options you've enabled the same set of third parties will be used.
- Third party customization. You have full control over your dependencies.
- Same set of packages across all platforms.
- You can create as many independent root directories as you need.

Cons:

- Only **build from sources**. There is no built-in mechanism for supporting distribution of binaries and meta information. Usually user have to build everything from scratch on new machine.
- You have to know everything about your dependencies and carefully manage the build order, including implicit dependencies. For example if project a depends on x optionally you have to do something like this:

```
option(EP_A_WITH_X "Enable A_WITH_X for 'a' package" ON)
if(EP_A_WITH_X)
# We need 'x' project
ExternalProject_Add(
        x
        ...
```

If dependency tree is complex it can be hard to maintain such super-build.

• Writing correct customizable ExternalProject\_Add rules is not a trivial task.

#### **Requirements**

Good dependency management system should satisfy next requirements:

- Locally shareable. Root directory with libraries should be easily reused by any number of local project. CMake has find\_package facility for injecting code into project and semi-automatic generation of XXXConfig.cmake configs for consumer (see Creating packages). Dependency management system should be friendly to this approach.
- **Globally shareable**. For the performance purposes there should be an ability to reuse binaries without building them from sources.
- Option friendly. Whatever options you've enabled the same set of third parties should be used.
- **Third party customization**. You should have an ability to control the way how third party code built: CMake options, CMake build types, compiler flags, etc.

## 3.18 Toolchain

#### CMake documentation

· CMake toolchains

#### 3.18.1 Globals

Even if toolchain is originally designed to help with cross-compiling and usually containing fancy variables like CMAKE\_SYSTEM\_NAME or CMAKE\_FIND\_ROOT\_PATH in practice it can help you with holding compiler settings that logically doesn't belong to some particular local CMakeLists.txt but rather should be shared across various projects.

#### C++ standard

C++ standard flags should be set globally. You should avoid using any commands that set it locally for target or project.

Note: Example tested with GCC 5.4.1 on Linux. Different compilers may work with C++ standards differently.

#### **Examples on GitHub**

- Repository
- Latest ZIP

#### Example

Let's assume we have header-only library boo implemented by Boo.hpp which can work with both C++98 and C++11:

```
// Boo.hpp
#ifndef BOO_HPP_
#define BOO_HPP_
#if __cplusplus >= 201103L
# include <thread>
#endif
class Boo {
public:
#if __cplusplus >= 201103L
 typedef std::thread thread_type;
  static void call(thread_type&) {
 }
#else
 class InternalThread {
  };
 typedef InternalThread thread_type;
 static void call(thread_type&) {
 }
#endif
};
#endif // BOO_HPP_
```

Library foo that depends on boo and use C++11 internally:

```
// Foo.hpp
#ifndef FO0_HPP_
#define FO0_HPP_
#include <Boo.hpp>
```

```
class Foo {
  public:
    static int optimize(Boo::thread_type&);
};
```

#endif // FOO\_HPP\_

// Foo.cpp

#include <Foo.hpp>

```
constexpr int foo_helper_value() {
  return 0x42;
}
```

```
int Foo::optimize(Boo::thread_type&) {
  return foo_helper_value();
}
```

Executable baz knows nothing about standards and just use API of Boo and Foo classes, Foo is optional:

```
// main.cpp
#include <iostream> // std::cout
#include <Boo.hpp>
#ifdef WITH_FOO
# include <Foo.hpp>
#endif
int main() {
   Boo::thread_type t;
   std::cout << "C++ standard: " << __cplusplus << std::endl;
#ifdef WITH_FOO
   std::cout << "With Foo support" << std::endl;
Foo::optimize(t);
#endif
   Boo::call(t);
}</pre>
```

Graphically it will look like this:



#### CMake project :

# CMakeLists.txt
<pre>cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.1) project(foo)</pre>
<pre>add_library(boo INTERFACE) target_include_directories(boo INTERFACE "\$<build_interface:\${cmake_current_list_dir}>")</build_interface:\${cmake_current_list_dir}></pre>
add_executable(baz main.cpp) target_link_libraries(baz PUBLIC boo)
<pre>if(WITH_F00)    add_library(foo Foo.cpp Foo.hpp)    target_link_libraries(foo PUBLIC boo)    target_link_libraries(baz PUBLIC foo)    target_compile_definitions(baz PUBLIC WITH_F00) endif()</pre>

Overview:

- boo provide same API for both C++11 and C++98 configuration so user don't have to worry about standards.
- foo use some C++11 feature but only internally.
- baz don't know anything about used standards, interested only in boo or foo API.

Imagine that baz for the long time relies only on boo, it's important to keep this functionality even for old C++98 configuration. But there is foo library that use C++11 and allow us to introduce some optimization.

We want:

- C++11 with foo
- C++11 without foo
- C++98 with foo should produce error message as soon as possible
- C++98 without foo

#### Bad

The first thing that comes to mind after looking at C++ code is that since foo use constexpr feature internally we should do:

```
# CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.1)
project(foo)
add_library(boo INTERFACE)
target_include_directories(boo INTERFACE "$<BUILD_INTERFACE:${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}>")
add_executable(baz main.cpp)
target_link_libraries(baz PUBLIC boo)
if(WITH_FOO)
add_library(foo Foo.cpp Foo.hpp)
target_compile_features(foo PRIVATE cxx_constexpr)
target_link_libraries(foo PUBLIC boo)
target_link_libraries(baz PUBLIC boo)
target_link_libraries(baz PUBLIC foo)
target_link_libraries(baz PUBLIC foo)
endif()
```

This is not correct and will end with error on link stage after successful generation and compilation:

```
[examples]> rm -rf _builds
[examples]> cmake -Htoolchain-usage-examples/globals/cxx-standard/bad -B_builds -DWITH_
→F00=0N
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 5.4.1
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 5.4.1
. . .
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../examples/_builds
[examples]> cmake --build _builds
Scanning dependencies of target foo
[ 25%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/Foo.cpp.o
[ 50%] Linking CXX static library libfoo.a
[ 50%] Built target foo
Scanning dependencies of target baz
[ 75%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/baz.dir/main.cpp.o
[100%] Linking CXX executable baz
CMakeFiles/baz.dir/main.cpp.o: In function `main':
main.cpp:(.text+0x64): undefined reference to `Foo::optimize(Boo::InternalThread&)'
collect2: error: ld returned 1 exit status
CMakeFiles/baz.dir/build.make:95: recipe for target 'baz' failed
make[2]: *** [baz] Error 1
CMakeFiles/Makefile2:104: recipe for target 'CMakeFiles/baz.dir/all' failed
make[1]: *** [CMakeFiles/baz.dir/all] Error 2
Makefile:83: recipe for target 'all' failed
make: *** [all] Error 2
```

The reason is violation of ODR rule, similar example have been described before. Effectively we are having two

different libraries boo\_11 and boo\_98 with the same symbols:



#### Toolchain

Let's create toolchain file cxx11. cmake instead so we can use it to set standard globally for all targets in project:

```
# cxx11.cmake
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD_REQUIRED YES)
```

You can add it with -DCMAKE\_TOOLCHAIN\_FILE=/path/to/cxx11.cmake:

```
[examples]> rm -rf _builds
[examples]> cmake -Htoolchain-usage-examples/globals/cxx-standard/toolchain -B_builds -
→DCMAKE_TOOLCHAIN_FILE=cxx11.cmake -DWITH_FOO=YES
-- The C compiler identification is GNU 5.4.1
-- The CXX compiler identification is GNU 5.4.1
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc
-- Check for working C compiler: /usr/bin/cc -- works
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info
-- Detecting C compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting C compile features
-- Detecting C compile features - done
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++
-- Check for working CXX compiler: /usr/bin/c++ -- works
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info
-- Detecting CXX compiler ABI info - done
-- Detecting CXX compile features
-- Detecting CXX compile features - done
-- Configuring done
-- Generating done
-- Build files have been written to: /.../examples/_builds
[examples]> cmake --build _builds
Scanning dependencies of target foo
[ 25%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/foo.dir/Foo.cpp.o
[ 50%] Linking CXX static library libfoo.a
[ 50%] Built target foo
Scanning dependencies of target baz
[ 75%] Building CXX object CMakeFiles/baz.dir/main.cpp.o
```

```
[100%] Linking CXX executable baz
[100%] Built target baz
[examples]> ./_builds/baz
C++ standard: 201103
With Foo support
```

Looks better now!

#### try\_compile

The next thing we need to improve is early error detection. Note that now if we try to specify WITH\_FOO=ON with C++98 there will be no errors reported on generation stage. Build will failed while trying to compile foo target.

To do this you can create C++ file and add few samples of features you are planning to use:

```
// features_used_by_foo.cpp
constexpr int value() {
  return 0x42;
}
int main() {
  return value();
}
```

Use CMake module with try\_compile to test this code:

```
# features_used_by_foo.cmake
set(bindir "${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}/foo/try_compile")
set(saved_output "${bindir}/output.txt")
set(srcfile "${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}/features_used_by_foo.cpp")
try_compile(
    FOO_IS_FINE
    "${bindir}"
    "${srcfile}"
    OUTPUT_VARIABLE output
)
if(NOT FOO_IS_FINE)
  file(WRITE "${saved_output}" "${output}")
  message(
      FATAL_ERROR
      "Can't compile test file:\n"
      " ${srcfile}\n"
      "Error log:\n"
      " ${saved_output}\n"
      "Please check that your compiler supports C++11 features and C++11 standard
\hookrightarrow enabled."
 )
endif()
```

Include this check before creating target foo:

```
# CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.1)
project(foo)
add_library(boo INTERFACE)
target_include_directories(boo INTERFACE "$<BUILD_INTERFACE:${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}>")
add_executable(baz main.cpp)
target_link_libraries(baz PUBLIC boo)
if(WITH_FOO)
include("${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}/features_used_by_foo.cmake")
add_library(foo Foo.cpp Foo.hpp)
target_link_libraries(foo PUBLIC boo)
target_link_libraries(baz PUBLIC boo)
target_link_libraries(baz PUBLIC foo)
target_compile_definitions(baz PUBLIC WITH_FOO)
endif()
```

#### Defaults

As usual cache variables allow us to set default values if needed:

```
# CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.1)
set(
   CMAKE_TOOLCHAIN_FILE
   "${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}/cxx11.cmake"
   CACHE
   FILEPATH
    "Default toolchain"
)
project(foo)
option(WITH_FOO "Enable Foo optimization" ON)
add_library(boo INTERFACE)
target_include_directories(boo INTERFACE "$<BUILD_INTERFACE:${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}>")
add_executable(baz main.cpp)
target_link_libraries(baz PUBLIC boo)
if(WITH_FOO)
  include("${CMAKE_CURRENT_LIST_DIR}/features_used_by_foo.cmake")
  add_library(foo Foo.cpp Foo.hpp)
  target_link_libraries(foo PUBLIC boo)
  target_link_libraries(baz PUBLIC foo)
  target_compile_definitions(baz PUBLIC WITH_FOO)
endif()
```

#### Note:

• Toolchain should be set before first project command, see Project: Tools discovering

#### See also:

• Cache variables: Use case

#### Scalability

If this example looks simple and used approach look like an overkill just imagine next situation:

- boo is external library that supports C++98, C++11, C++14, etc. standards and consists of 1000+ source files
- foo is external library that supports only few modern standards and tested with C++11 and C++17. Consist of 1000+ source files and non-trivially interacts with boo
- Your project baz has boo requirement and optional foo, should works correctly in all possibles variations

The worst that may happen if you will use toolchain approach is that foo will fail with **compile** error instead of error on generation stage. The error will be plain, such as Can't use 'auto', -std=c++11 is missing?. This can be easily improved with try\_compile.

If you will keep using locally specified standard like modifying CXX\_STANDARD property and conflict will occur:

- there will be no warning messages on generate step
- there will be **no warning** messages on compile step
- link will fail with opaque error pointing to some **implementation details** inside boo library while your usage of boo API will look completely fine

When you will try to find error elsewhere:

- stand-alone version of boo will work correctly with all examples and standards
- stand-alone version of foo will interact correctly with boo with all examples and supported standards
- your project baz will work correctly with boo if you will use configuration without foo

#### Summary

- Use toolchain if you need to specify standard, set default toolchain if needed
- Avoid using CXX\_STANDARD in your code
- Avoid using CMAKE\_CXX\_STANDARD anywhere except toolchain
- Avoid using target\_compile\_features module
- If you have to use them for any reason at least protect it with if:

```
if(NOT EXISTS "${CMAKE_TOOLCHAIN_FILE}")
  set_target_properties(boo PROPERTIES CXX_STANDARD 14)
  target_compile_features(foo PUBLIC cxx_constexpr)
endif()
```

# 3.19 Generator expressions

- 3.20 Properties
- 3.21 Packing
- 3.22 Continuous integration
- 3.22.1 Travis
- 3.22.2 AppVeyor
## FOUR

# **PLATFORMS**

## 4.1 iOS

### 4.1.1 Errors

Validate

#### Stackoverflow

• Missing iOS Distribution signing identity for <username>

### **Upload to App Store**

### Stackoverflow

• Getting ITMS-4238 "Redundant Binary Upload" (in terms of CMake you have to change CFBundleVersion-String, e.g. 1.0 to 1.1)

### 4.1.2 Universal binaries

## 4.1.3 Using dynamic frameworks

### **Examples on GitHub**

- Repository
- Latest ZIP

# 4.2 Android

### 4.2.1 General Hints

### **Prepare device**

You have to prepare your device for debugging. For Android 4.2+ tap Build number seven times:

• Settings  $\rightarrow$  About phone  $\rightarrow$  Build number

Developer options appears now:

• Settings  $\rightarrow$  Developer options

#### See also:

• Enabling On-device Developer Options

#### Note:

• On practice instructions may differ for different devices. E.g. it may be Android version or MIUI version instead of Build number (http://en.miui.com/thread-24025-1-1.html)

Go to Developer options and turn it ON:

• Settings  $\rightarrow$  Developer options  $\rightarrow$  Developer options

Also turn ON debug mode when USB is connected. Otherwise adb will not be able to discover the device:

• Settings  $\rightarrow$  Developer options  $\rightarrow$  USB debugging

### **Get Android NDK**

### Polly

• Script install-ci-dependencies.py will install Android NDK if environment variable TOOLCHAIN set to android-\*.

Android NDK contains compilers and other tools for C++ development.

### **Get Android SDK**

Android SDK tools used for development on Android platform: adb, android, emulator, etc.

### Verify

Connect device with USB and verify it's visible by adb service:

```
> adb devices
List of devices attached
MTPxxx device
```

If service is not started there will be extra messages:

```
> adb devices
List of devices attached
* daemon not running. starting it now on port 5037 *
* daemon started successfully *
MTPxxx device
```

### SDK version on device

The needed version of SDK can be get by reading ro.build.version.sdk:

```
> adb -d shell getprop ro.build.version.sdk
19
```

Means you need to use API 19.

Note:

- -d is for real device
- -e is for emulator

### **CPU** architecture

Run next command to determine CPU architecture of emulator:

```
> adb -e shell getprop ro.product.cpu.abi
x86
```

And this one for device:

```
> adb -d shell getprop ro.product.cpu.abi
armeabi-v7a
```

### Log

See also:

• logcat

Clear log:

```
> adb logcat -c
```

Filter only Info (I) messages from SimpleApp, ignore others and exit:

```
> adb logcat -d SimpleApp:I '*:S'
----- beginning of /dev/log/main
----- beginning of /dev/log/system
I/SimpleApp( 9015): Hello from Android! (Not debug)
>
```

Any messages from SimpleApp, ignore others:

```
> adb logcat -d 'SimpleApp:*' '*:S'
----- beginning of /dev/log/main
----- beginning of /dev/log/system
I/SimpleApp( 9015): Hello from Android! (Not debug)
>
```

## FIVE

# GENERATORS

## 5.1 Ninja

- CMake option: -G Ninja
- Website
- Sources on GitHub

### **CMake documentation**

• Ninja

## 5.1.1 Installation

### Ubuntu

```
> sudo apt-get install ninja-build
> ninja -h
usage: ninja [options] [targets...]
...
> ninja --version
1.3.4
```

SIX

# COMPILERS

## SEVEN

# CONTACTS

# 7.1 Public

• Feel free to open a new issue if you want to ask a question

# 7.2 Private

- Write me at x@ruslo.dev
- Private chat room on Gitter: https://gitter.im/ruslo

EIGHT

## REJECTED

There are topics that will be intentionally not covered by this document. Some features are obsolete - there are better clean and modern approaches. Other features lead to error-prone code and should not be used. Also I want to keep document straight/focused and avoid creating too broad tutorial.

## 8.1 ExternalProject\_Add

There will be no hints about writing a super-build project using ExternalProject because the same can be done nicely with a package manager.

## 8.2 FindXXX.cmake

There are no instructions for writing FindXXX.cmake files like FindZLIB.cmake because it's easier to add some code to generate ZLIBConfig.cmake automatically.

Quote from CMake wiki:

```
If creating a Find* module for a library that already uses CMake as its build system, please create a *Config.cmake instead, and submit it upstream. This solution is much more robust.
```

#### **CMake documentation**

• Creating packages

#### **Examples on GitHub**

• Package example

## 8.3 macro

Unlike function command the macro command doesn't create scope so it does *modify variables* from scope where it called.

Note:

• Use *function* instead

#### CMake documentation

• macro

# 8.4 Object libraries

#### **CMake documentation**

- · Object Libraries
- add\_library(... OBJECT ...)

As documentation states OBJECT library is a non-archival collection of object files. OBJECT libraries have few limitations which makes them harder to use.

### 8.4.1 target\_link\_libraries

Note: This limitation was removed in CMake 3.12

OBJECT library can't be used on the right hand side of target\_link\_libraries command. In practice it means that you will not be able to make a hierarchy of targets as you do with regular add\_library command.

Example:

```
# CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.2)
project(foo)
add_library(boo OBJECT boo.cpp)
add_library(foo OBJECT foo.cpp)
target_link_libraries(foo PUBLIC boo)
add_executable(baz $<TARGET_OBJECTS:foo> baz.cpp)
```

Will produce an error:

```
CMake Error at CMakeLists.txt:8 (target_link_libraries):
    Object library target "foo" may not link to anything.
```

You should put all dependent components to add\_executable explicitly:

```
# CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.2)
project(foo)
add_library(boo OBJECT boo.cpp)
add_library(foo OBJECT foo.cpp)
add_executable(
    baz
    $<TARGET_OBJECTS:foo>
    # List all 'foo' dependencies explicitly
    $<TARGET_OBJECTS:boo>
    # ...
    baz.cpp
)
```

If this component is optional:

```
# CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.2)
project(foo)
option(FOO_WITH_BOO "With 'boo' component" ON)
if(FOO_WITH_BOO)
  add_library(boo OBJECT boo.cpp)
  set(boo_objects $<TARGET_OBJECTS:boo>)
else()
  set(boo_objects "")
endif()
add_library(foo OBJECT foo.cpp)
add_executable(
    baz
    $<TARGET_OBJECTS:foo>
   ${boo_objects}
    baz.cpp
)
```

### 8.4.2 Target name

Even if an OBJECT library is not a "real" target you will still have to name it carefully as a regular target since it will occupy slot in pool of names. As a result you can't use it as a local temporary helper tool:

```
# CMakeLists.txt
```

cmake\_minimum\_required(VERSION 3.2)
project(foo)

add\_subdirectory(boo)
add\_subdirectory(bar)

# boo/CMakeLists.txt

```
add_library(core OBJECT x1.cpp x2.cpp)
add_executable(boo $<TARGET_OBJECTS:core> boo.cpp)
```

# bar/CMakeLists.txt

add\_library(core OBJECT y1.cpp y2.cpp)
add\_executable(bar \$<TARGET\_OBJECTS:core> bar.cpp)

Error:

```
CMake Error at bar/CMakeLists.txt:1 (add_library):
   add_library cannot create target "core" because another target with the
   same name already exists. The existing target is created in source
   directory "/.../boo". See documentation
   for policy CMP0002 for more details.
```

### 8.4.3 Usage requirements

Usage requirements will not be propagated:

```
# CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.2)
project(foo)
```

include\_directories("\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR}")

add\_library(boo OBJECT boo.cpp boo.hpp)
target\_compile\_definitions(boo PUBLIC FOO\_WITH\_BOO)

```
add_executable(baz $<TARGET_OBJECTS:boo> baz.cpp)
```

// boo.hpp

#ifndef BOO\_HPP\_
#define BOO\_HPP\_

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
#if !defined(FOO_WITH_BOO)
# error "FOO_WITH_BOO is not defined!"
#endif
```

#endif // BOO\_HPP\_

// baz.cpp

#include <boo.hpp>

int main() {
}

boo.cpp source will compile fine because FOO\_WITH\_BOO will be added:

/usr/bin/g++ -DFOO\_WITH\_BOO ... -o CMakeFiles/boo.dir/boo.cpp.o -c /.../boo.cpp

But not baz.cpp:

```
/usr/bin/g++ ... -o CMakeFiles/baz.dir/baz.cpp.o -c /.../baz.cpp
In file included from /.../baz.cpp:3:0:
/.../boo.hpp:7:3: error: #error "FOO_WITH_BOO is not defined!"
    # error "FOO_WITH_BOO is not defined!"
    ^
```

### 8.4.4 No real sources

As mentioned in documentation you can't have target with only OBJECT files. E.g. this code will not work with Xcode:

```
# CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.2)
project(foo)
add_library(boo OBJECT boo.cpp)
add_executable(foo $<TARGET_OBJECTS:boo>)
enable_testing()
add_test(NAME foo COMMAND foo)
```

No warnings or build errors but when you will try to test it:

Note: As a workaround you can add dummy source file to the executable.

### 8.4.5 Name conflict

You can't have two source files with the same names even if they are located in different directories. This code will not work with Xcode generator:

```
# CMakeLists.txt
```

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.2)
project(foo)
add_library(boo OBJECT x.cpp boo/x.cpp)
add_executable(foo foo.cpp $<TARGET_OBJECTS:boo>)
```

As a workaround source files can be renamed:

```
# CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.2)
project(foo)
add_library(boo OBJECT x.1.cpp boo/x.2.cpp)
add_executable(foo foo.cpp $<TARGET_OBJECTS:boo>)
```

Or additional target can be introduced:

```
# CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.2)
project(foo)
add_library(boo.1 OBJECT x.cpp)
add_library(boo.2 OBJECT boo/x.cpp)
add_executable(foo foo.cpp $<TARGET_OBJECTS:boo.1> $<TARGET_OBJECTS:boo.2>)
```

# 8.5 target\_compile\_features

#### **CMake documentation**

- CMake compile features
- target\_compile\_features

This function sets locally something that belongs to global settings. Such behavior can lead to nontrivial errors. See for details:

- ODR violation (global)
- C++ standard

## 8.6 write\_compiler\_detection\_header

### **CMake documentation**

WriteCompilerDetectionHeader

This module doesn't provide enough abstraction. You have to specify supported compilers explicitly. From documentation:

```
Compilers which are known to CMake, but not specified are detected and a preprocessor #error is generated for them.
```

Meaning that this code:

```
# CMakeLists.txt
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.10)
project(foo)
include(WriteCompilerDetectionHeader)
set(gen_include "${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}/generated/")
write_compiler_detection_header(
   FILE "${gen_include}/${PROJECT_NAME}/detection.hpp"
   PREFIX ${PROJECT_NAME}
   COMPILERS Clang MSVC
   FEATURES cxx_variadic_templates
   VERSION 3.10
)
add_executable(foo foo.cpp)
target_include_directories(
    foo PUBLIC "$<BUILD_INTERFACE:${gen_include}>"
)
```

// foo.cpp
#include <foo/detection.hpp>
int main() {
}

Will return error while compiling with GCC:

```
/usr/bin/g++ ... -c /.../foo.cpp
In file included from /.../foo.cpp:2:0:
/.../generated/foo/detection.hpp:192:6: error: #error Unsupported compiler
# error Unsupported compiler
^
```

Compiler identification relies on CMAKE\_<LANG>\_COMPILER\_ID which is not guaranteed to be set by CMake. From documentation:

This variable is not guaranteed to be defined for all compilers or languages.

## NINE

# GLOSSARY

## 9.1 -B

Add -B<path-to-binary-tree> to set the path to directory where CMake will store generated files. There must be no spaces between -B and <path-to-binary-tree>. Always must be used with -H option.

Path to this directory will be saved in CMAKE\_BINARY\_DIR variable.

**Note:** Starting with CMake 3.13, -B is an officially supported flag, can handle spaces correctly and can be used independently of the -S or -H options.

cmake -B \_builds .

See also:

- Binary tree
- -*S*
- -*H*

## 9.2 -H

Note: Has been replaced in 3.13 with the official source directory flag of -S.

Add -H<path-to-source-tree> to set directory with CMakeLists.txt. This internal option is not documented but widely used by community. There must be no spaces between -H and <path-to-source-tree> (otherwise option will be interpreted as synonym to --help). Always must be used with -B option. Example:

cmake -H. -B\_builds

Use current directory as a source tree (i.e. start with ./CMakeLists.txt) and put generated files to the ./\_builds folder.

Path to this directory will be saved in CMAKE\_SOURCE\_DIR variable.

**Warning:** PowerShell will modify arguments and put the space between -H and .. You can protect argument by quoting it:

cmake '-H.' -B\_builds

See also:

- -*S*
- -*B*
- Source tree

**CMake mailing list** 

• Document -H/-B

## 9.3 -S

Add -S <path-to-source-tree> to set directory with CMakeLists.txt. This option was added in CMake 3.13 and replaces the the undocumented and internal variable -H. This option can be used independently of -B.

cmake -S . -B \_builds

Use current directory as a source tree (i.e. start with ./CMakeLists.txt) and put generated files to the ./\_builds folder.

Path to this directory will be saved in CMAKE\_SOURCE\_DIR variable.

See also:

- -*B*
- Source tree

## 9.4 CMake

CMake is a cross-platform build system generator. Well this document entirely about CMake :)

#### **CMake documentation**

• CMake

#### Wikipedia

• CMake

## 9.5 Git

As a man page states Git is the stupid content tracker originally started by Linus Torvalds. At the time of the writing this, Git used to manage current documents and most of the projects related to CGold. In all cases when *VCS* functionality mentioned to show the practical example Git is used but similar cases can be applied to other *VCS*'s as well.

### See also:

• Official site

#### Wikipedia

• Git

# 9.6 Native build tool

Native build tool (also known as native tool or native build system) is the real tool (collection of tools such as compiler+IDE) used to build your software. *CMake* is not a build tool itself since it can't build your projects or help with development like IDE do. CMake responsibility is to **generate** native build tool files from abstracted configuration code.

Examples of native build tools:

- Xcode
- Visual Studio
- Ninja
- Make

### 9.6.1 Quotes

Quote from CMAKE\_OBJECT\_PATH\_MAX:

Maximum object file full-path length allowed by native build tools

Quote from CMake:

Users build a project by using CMake to generate a build system for a native tool on their platform

Quote from CMake options:

CMake may support multiple native build systems on certain platforms

## 9.7 VCS

Version control system. Quote from wikipedia:

```
A component of software configuration management, version control, also known
as revision control or source control, is the management of changes to
documents, computer programs, large web sites, and other collections of
information
```

Example of such software:

- *Git*
- Subversion (SVN)
- Mercurial
- Bazaar

# 9.8 Binary tree

This is hierarchy of directories where *CMake* will store generated files and where *native build tool* will store it's temporary files. Directory will contain variables/paths which are specific to your environment so they doesn't mean to be shareable. E.g. you **should never** store files from this directory to *VCS*. Keeping binary tree in a separate directory from *source tree* is a good practice and called *out-of-source build*.

Directory can be specified by -B option from command line or by Browse Build... in CMake-GUI.

See also:

- Source tree
- -*B*
- GUI + Visual Studio
- GUI + Xcode
- Files generated by CMake is not designed to be relocatable

# 9.9 Cache variables

For optimization purposes there are special type of variables which lifetime is not limited with one CMake run (e.g. like *regular cmake variables*). Variables saved in *CMakeCache.txt* file and persist across multiple runs within a project build tree<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Quote from documentation.

## 9.10 CMake module

*Listfiles* located in directories specified by CMAKE\_MODULE\_PATH and having extension .cmake called **modules**. They can be loaded by include command. Unlike add\_subdirectory command include(<modulename>) doesn't create new node in a source/binary tree hierarchies and doesn't introduce new scope for variables.

Note: In general by include you can load file with any name, not only \*.cmake. For example:

include(some/file/abc.tt) # file with extension '.tt'
include(another/file/XYZ) # file without extension

Or even CMakeLists.txt:

```
include(foo/bar/CMakeLists.txt)
```

Though it is confusing, doesn't make sense and should be avoided.

#### **CMake documentation**

- Modules
- include

### 9.11 CMake variables

Regular CMake variables. Unlike cache variables lifetime of regular variables limited with CMake run.

#### CMake documentation

• Variables

## 9.12 CMakeCache.txt

File with CMake cache variables.

## 9.13 CMakeLists.txt

CMakeLists.txt is a *listfile* which plays the role of entry point for current source directory. CMake processing will start from top level CMakeLists.txt in *source tree* and continue with other dependent CMakeLists.txt files added by add\_subdirectory directive. Each add\_subdirectory will create new node in the source/binary tree hierarchy and introduce new scope for variables.

#### CMake documentation

• Directories

## 9.14 Developer Command Prompt

Developer Command Prompt is a Command Prompt with Visual Studio development tools available in environment:

```
> where msbuild
C:\Program Files (x86)\MSBuild\14.0\Bin\MSBuild.exe
C:\Windows\Microsoft.NET\Framework\v4.0.30319\MSBuild.exe
> where cl
...\msvc\2015\VC\bin\cl.exe
> where dumpbin
...\msvc\2015\VC\bin\dumpbin.exe
```

Similar test on regular Command Prompt cmd.exe:

```
> where msbuild
INFO: Could not find files for the given pattern(s).
> where cl
INFO: Could not find files for the given pattern(s).
> where dumpbin
```

INFO: Could not find files for the given pattern(s).

**Note:** There is no need to use Developer Command Prompt for running CMake with Visual Studio generators, corresponding environment will be loaded automatically by CMake. But for other generators like NMake or Ninja you should start CMake from Developer Command Prompt.

### See also:

- Visual Studio
- Developer Command Prompt for Visual Studio

# 9.15 Listfile

A file with CMake code. Usually (but not always) it's a *CMakeLists.txt* that is loaded by add\_subdirectory command or module \*.*cmake* loaded by include command.

### **CMake documentation**

- CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_DIR
- CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_FILE
- CMAKE\_CURRENT\_LIST\_LINE

## 9.16 Multi-configuration generator

Generator that allows to use several build types on build step while doing only one configure step. List of available build types can be specified by CMAKE\_CONFIGURATION\_TYPES. Default value for CMAKE\_CONFIGURATION\_TYPES is a list of:

- Debug
- Release
- MinSizeRel
- RelWithDebInfo

Example of configuring Debug + Release project and building Debug variant:

```
> cmake -H. -B_builds -DCMAKE_CONFIGURATION_TYPES=Release;Debug -GXcode
> cmake --build _builds --config Debug
```

It is legal to use same \_builds directory to build Release variant without rerunning configure again:

> cmake --build \_builds --config Release

Multi-configuration generators:

- Xcode
- Visual Studio

#### CGold

• Single-configuration generator

# 9.17 One Definition Rule (ODR)

ODR is a rule for C++ programs that forbids declarations of the entities with same name but by different C++ code. Better/exact description is out of the scope of this document, please visit the links below for details if needed.

As a brief overview you can't do things like:

```
// Boo.hpp
class Foo {
    int a;
};
```

```
// Bar.hpp
```

```
class Foo {
   double a; // ODR violation, defined differently!
};
```

Though this code looks trivial and violation is obvious, there are scenarios when it's no so easy to detect such kind of errors, e.g. see examples from *Library Symbols* section.

See also:

• One Definition Rule

# 9.18 Single-configuration generator

Generator that allows to have only single build type while configuring project. Build type defined by CMAKE\_BUILD\_TYPE on configure step and can't be changed on build step.

Example of building Debug variant:

```
> cmake -H. -B_builds -DCMAKE_BUILD_TYPE=Debug
> cmake --build _builds
```

To use another build type like Release use *out-of-source feature*.

All generators that are not *multi-configuration* are single-configuration. Typical example of such generator is a Unix Makefiles generator.

# 9.19 Source tree

Hierarchy of directories with source files such as CMake/C++ sources. *CMake* starts with the *CMakeLists.txt* from top of the source tree. This directory can be set by -*H* in command line or by Browse Source... in CMake-GUI.

This directory is mean to be shareable. E.g. probably you should not store hard-coded paths specific to your local environment in this code. This is directory that you want to be managed with *VCS*.

### See also:

- -*H*
- Binary tree
- GUI + Visual Studio
- GUI + Xcode